NAVMC 3500.16B W/CH1

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
     (b) MCO 1553.3B
     (c) MCRP 3-0A
     (d) MCRP 3-0B
     (e) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) LAR T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in the Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.16A

3. Scope

   a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

   b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.
5. **Command.** This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. **Certification.** Reviewed and approved this date.

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195200
From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List
Subj: LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL
Encl: (1) New page iii insert to NAVMC 3500.16B
(2) New Appendix E insert to NAVMC 3500.16B

1. Situation. To transmit new page iii insert and Appendix E to the basic manual.

2. Mission. Changes to various events to incorporate Tactical Decision Kit (TDK) as an acceptable simulator to conduct simulated training repetitions for those events where the Deployed Virtual Training Environment has already been identified. Appendix E reflects those events that will be updated to include TDK.

3. Execution
   a. Replace page iii with enclosure (1).
   b. Add Appendix E (enclosure 2) at the end of the manual.

4. Information
   a. This revision is the result of efforts to immediately carry out the intent of the Marine Corps Operating Concept by introducing simulation tools like the TDK into ground training and readiness manuals where appropriate.
   b. The contents of Appendix E are considered directive to the light armored reconnaissance community when training Marines for operations.

5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic Manual.

K. M. IIAMS
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195201
LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _______________________________________________________

(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)
RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change Number</th>
<th>Date of Change</th>
<th>Date Entered</th>
<th>Signature of Person Incorporating Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER**

1. ........................................... OVERVIEW

2. ........................................... MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

3. ........................................... BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4. ........................................... COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5. ........................................... PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6. ........................................... SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7. ........................................... 2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8. ........................................... 1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**APPENDICES**

A. ........................................... ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

B. ........................................... TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C. ........................................... CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

D. ........................................... PHYSICAL STANDARDS

E. ........................................... LIST OF T&R EVENTS TRAINED TO STANDARD BY TACTICAL DECISION KITS
CHAPTER 1
OVERVIEW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION.</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT TRAINING</td>
<td>1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.</td>
<td>1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.</td>
<td>1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGANIZATION.</td>
<td>1004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R EVENT CODING.</td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R EVENT COMPOSITION</td>
<td>1006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)</td>
<td>1007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP CALCULATION</td>
<td>1008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING</td>
<td>1009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIGHT TRAINING.</td>
<td>1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISK MANAGEMENT (RM).</td>
<td>1011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING</td>
<td>1012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS</td>
<td>1013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task List(s) (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Schools and Training Detachments to create Programs of Instruction (POI). This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the DRRS. Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.
1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective Unit Training Management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For individual or collective training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION

This LAR T&R Manual is comprised of 8 chapters and 4 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/Marine Corps tasks supported by the Community, which are used as part of
the DRRS. Chapter 3-6 contains collective level events. Chapters 7 through 8 contain individual level events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms, Appendix B contains terms and definitions, Appendix C contains Class 5 requirements, and Appendix D contains Physical Standards.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:
   
a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual Training</th>
<th>Individual Training</th>
<th>Collective Training</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entry-Level</td>
<td>Skills Progression</td>
<td>Crew/Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formal School Training</td>
<td>MOJT, Advanced Level Schools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Core Skills)</td>
<td>(Core Plus Skills)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-level</td>
<td>2000-level</td>
<td>3000-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collective Training</td>
<td>Collective Training</td>
<td>Collective Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squad/Section</td>
<td>Platoon</td>
<td>Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000-level</td>
<td>5000-level</td>
<td>6000-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collective Training</td>
<td>Collective Training</td>
<td>Collective Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battalion/Squadron</td>
<td>Regiment/Group</td>
<td>Command Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000-level</td>
<td>8000-level</td>
<td>9000-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001
and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. **Sequencing.** A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000 level) or collective (3000-9000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. An example of event coding is displayed in Figure 1-2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOS/Community----- &gt; # # # - # # # &lt;= 1st event in sequence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding](image)

1006. **T&R EVENT COMPOSITION**

1. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XXXX-XXXX-####: Provide interior guard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT #.#.#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVALUATION CODED: YES/NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION: Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDITION: Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD: Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT COMPONENTS:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Event component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Event component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Event component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES:
1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-####           XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-####           XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-####           XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
   EQUIPMENT:  XXX

MISCELLANEOUS:
   XXX

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  XXX

Figure 1-3: Example of a Collective T&R Event

xxxx-xxxx-####: Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED:  NO               SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  Text

MOS PERFORMING:  ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  XXX

CONDITION:  Text

STANDARD:  Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Event component.
2. Event component.
3. Event component.

REFERENCES:
1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-####           XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-####           XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
Figure 1-4: Example of an Individual Event

1. **Event Code.** The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. **Title.** The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.

3. **Evaluation Coded.** Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. **Supported MET(s).** List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.

5. **Sustainment Interval.** It is critical to understand the intent of the Sustainment Interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment Interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment Interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.

6. **Billet/MOS.** Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. **Grade.** The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. **Description.** This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation...
of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general
description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage
fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for
individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be
of great value guiding a Formal School or OPFOR unit trying to discern the
intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event
performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided
(equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints
or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues
or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify
the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the
assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment;
etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this
should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the
event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the
conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be
performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be
listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in
a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the
beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the
effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded
statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is
performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance
parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective
events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of
the event. The standard for individual events will be objective,
quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically
describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy,
completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be
accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS"
(Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference"
or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone
standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the
event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event
descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be
accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate
events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps
are used for individual events.

   a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously
      written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by
      the operating forces. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building
      block approach to training.

   b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs,
      events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire
      unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify
prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support
MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the
accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. **Prerequisite Events.** Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. **Supported Event.** An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. **Supporting Event.** An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. **Initial Training Setting.** All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, MOJT within the OPPOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. **References.** The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. **Distance Learning Products.** Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTESD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. **Support Requirements.** This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in Figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and Sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as &quot;NO&quot; for Simulatable was coded &quot;L.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current policy, T&amp;R manual, or doctrine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L/S</td>
<td>Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1-5: Suitability and Sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the
vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world C2 systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains (LVC) to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of distance learning delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</th>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>L/S</td>
<td>ODS</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1-6: Example of Simulation/Simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:
1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:
MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

\[
\text{MET CRP: } 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325
\]

\[
\text{Unit CRP: } \frac{325 \text{ (total MET CRP)}}{5 \text{ (total number of METS) }} = 65\%
\]

3. CRP is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. RM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating
hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. RM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate risk management in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. RM assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, Commanders are required to implement and document deliberate risk management in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept Risk Assessment Code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below Lieutenant Colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of military occupational specialty, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps Policy on Organizing, Training, and Equipping for Operations in an IED Environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan IOT ensure personnel assigned to the Operating Forces train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R Manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

2. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance that a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

3. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.
| CORE MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS                | 2000 | 2-2 |
| LAR BATTALION CORE METS                   | 2001 | 2-2 |
| LAR BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX             | 2002 | 2-2 |
CHAPTER 2
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

2000. CORE MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

The MET tables list the standardized core METs for units within the LAR community.

2001. LAR BATTALION CORE METS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.1.2</th>
<th>Provide Task-Organized Forces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT 1.6.1.6</td>
<td>Conduct Light Armored Offensive Actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT 1.6.11</td>
<td>Conduct Armored Security Operations in Support of Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT 1.12.2</td>
<td>Support Amphibious Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT 2.2.12</td>
<td>Conduct Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2002. LAR BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.6.1.6 Conduct Light Armored Offensive Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AOFF-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MCT 1.6.11 Conduct Armored Security Operations in Support of Maneuver</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAR-LAO-6002** Conduct a Battle Handover

**LAR-LAO-6003** Establish an assembly area

**LAR-LAO-7001** Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit

**LAR-LAO-7002** Conduct a Battle Handover

**LAR-LAO-7003** Establish an Assembly Area

**LAR-TRNG-5001** Conduct Unit Training Management

**LAR-TRNG-6001** Manage Unit Training and Readiness

**LAR-TRNG-7001** Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)

**LAR-WPNS-3001** Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)

**LAR-WPNS-3002** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense (P)

**LAR-WPNS-3003** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency (P)

**LAR-WPNS-3004** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1 (P)

**LAR-WPNS-3005** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2 (P)

**LAR-WPNS-3006** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification (P)

**LAR-WPNS-3007** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification (P)

**MCT 1.12.2 Support Amphibious Operations**

**LAR-AREC-3001** Evaluate Routes and Obstacles

**LAR-AREC-7001** Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S)

**LAR-ASEC-6001** Conduct a Screen (S/L)

**LAR-ASEC-6002** Conduct a Guard (S/L)

**LAR-ASEC-6003** Conduct a Cover (S/L)

**LAR-ASEC-7001** Conduct a Screen (S/L)

**LAR-C2-5001** Prepare for Light Armored Operations

**LAR-C2-6001** Conduct planning

**LAR-C2-6002** Conduct Assessment

**LAR-C2-6003** Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)

**LAR-C2-6004** Integrate Enabler Support

**LAR-C2-6005** Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)

**LAR-C2-6006** Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution

**LAR-C2-6007** Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element

**LAR-C2-6008** Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element

**LAR-C2-6009** Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)

**LAR-C2-6010** Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)

**LAR-C2-6011** Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)

**LAR-C2-7003** Conduct Assessment

**LAR-C2-7004** Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan

**LAR-C2-7005** Integrate Enabler Support

**LAR-C2-7006** Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)

**LAR-C2-7007** Establish the Main Headquarters Element

**LAR-C2-7008** Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)

**LAR-C2-7009** Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)

**LAR-C2-7010** Execute a Command and Control (C2) process (S/L)

**LAR-C2-7011** Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon

**LAR-CSS-5001** Coordinate Combat Service Support

**LAR-CSS-5002** Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

**LAR-CSS-5003** Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)

**LAR-CSS-6001** Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

**LAR-CSS-6002** Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

**LAR-CSS-6003** Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)

**LAR-CSS-6004** Conduct tactical resupply

**LAR-CSS-7001** Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

**LAR-CSS-7002** Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7003</td>
<td>Process Casualties (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-4001</td>
<td>Conduct force protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5002</td>
<td>Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5003</td>
<td>Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6001</td>
<td>Conduct Force Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6002</td>
<td>Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6003</td>
<td>Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7001</td>
<td>Conduct Force Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7002</td>
<td>Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7003</td>
<td>Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
<td>Conduct fire support planning (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6002</td>
<td>Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6003</td>
<td>Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6004</td>
<td>Conduct Information Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6005</td>
<td>Integrate Electronic Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7001</td>
<td>Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7002</td>
<td>Conduct Fire Support Planning (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7003</td>
<td>Conduct Fire Support Coordination (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7004</td>
<td>Conduct Information Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-7005</td>
<td>Integrate Electronic Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-4001</td>
<td>Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-5001</td>
<td>Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001</td>
<td>Conduct intelligence operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6002</td>
<td>Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-7001</td>
<td>Conduct Intelligence Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-7002</td>
<td>Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3001</td>
<td>Occupy a position (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3002</td>
<td>Recover an LAV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3003</td>
<td>Conduct a water crossing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3004</td>
<td>Tow a LAV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3005</td>
<td>Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3006</td>
<td>Establish an Observation Post (OP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3007</td>
<td>Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3008</td>
<td>Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4001</td>
<td>Conduct LAV anti-armor operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4002</td>
<td>Establish a position (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4003</td>
<td>Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4004</td>
<td>Establish an Observation Post (OP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4005</td>
<td>Conduct a link up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4006</td>
<td>Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4007</td>
<td>Conduct tactical handover of a position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4009</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4010</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4011</td>
<td>Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5001</td>
<td>Integrate Enabler Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5002</td>
<td>Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5003</td>
<td>Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5004</td>
<td>Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5005</td>
<td>Conduct Quartering Party Actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5006</td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5007</td>
<td>Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5008</td>
<td>Establish a platoon position (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6001</td>
<td>Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a Battle Handover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6003</td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7001</td>
<td>Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7002</td>
<td>Conduct a Battle Handover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7003</td>
<td>Establish an Assembly Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-6001</td>
<td>Manage Unit Training and Readiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-7001</td>
<td>Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3001</td>
<td>Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MCT 2.2.12 Conduct Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AOFF-7001</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-3001</td>
<td>Evaluate Routes and Obstacles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-4001</td>
<td>Reconnoiter an obstacle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-5001</td>
<td>Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-5002</td>
<td>Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-5003</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6001</td>
<td>Direct Reconnaissance &amp; Surveillance (R&amp;S) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6002</td>
<td>Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6003</td>
<td>Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6004</td>
<td>Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6005</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7001</td>
<td>Direct Reconnaissance &amp; Surveillance (R&amp;S) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7002</td>
<td>Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7003</td>
<td>Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7004</td>
<td>Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7005</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a Guard (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6003</td>
<td>Conduct a Cover (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7001</td>
<td>Conduct a Screen (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7002</td>
<td>Conduct a Guard (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7003</td>
<td>Conduct a Cover (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-5001</td>
<td>Prepare for Light Armored Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6006</td>
<td>Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6007</td>
<td>Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6009</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6011</td>
<td>Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7003</td>
<td>Conduct Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7006</td>
<td>Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7007</td>
<td>Establish the Main Headquarters Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7008</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7009</td>
<td>Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5001</td>
<td>Coordinate Combat Service Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5002</td>
<td>Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5003</td>
<td>Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6001</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6002</td>
<td>Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6003</td>
<td>Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6004</td>
<td>Conduct tactical resupply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-4001</td>
<td>Conduct force protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5002</td>
<td>Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5003</td>
<td>Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-6002</td>
<td>Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
<td>Conduct fire support planning (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6002</td>
<td>Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6003</td>
<td>Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6005</td>
<td>Integrate Electronic Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-4001</td>
<td>Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-5001</td>
<td>Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6002</td>
<td>Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3001</td>
<td>Occupy a position (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3002</td>
<td>Recover an LAV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3003</td>
<td>Conduct a water crossing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3004</td>
<td>Tow a LAV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3005</td>
<td>Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3006</td>
<td>Establish an Observation Post (OP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3007</td>
<td>Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3008</td>
<td>Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4001</td>
<td>Conduct LAV anti-armor operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4002</td>
<td>Establish a position (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4003</td>
<td>Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4004</td>
<td>Establish an Observation Post (OP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4005</td>
<td>Conduct a link up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4006</td>
<td>Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4007</td>
<td>Conduct tactical handover of a position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4008</td>
<td>Conduct light armored reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4009</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4010</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course  (P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4011</td>
<td>Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5001</td>
<td>Integrate Enabler Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5002</td>
<td>Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5003</td>
<td>Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5004</td>
<td>Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5005</td>
<td>Conduct Quartering Party Actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5006</td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5007</td>
<td>Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5008</td>
<td>Establish a platoon position (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6001</td>
<td>Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-6003</td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7001</td>
<td>Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-7002</td>
<td>Conduct a Battle Handover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-6001</td>
<td>Manage Unit Training and Readiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-7001</td>
<td>Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3001</td>
<td>Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CHAPTER 3

**BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PURPOSE</th>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING.</td>
<td>3001</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY.</td>
<td>3002</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS.</td>
<td>3003</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS.</td>
<td>3004</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

3001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AOFF</td>
<td>Armored Offense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREC</td>
<td>Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEc</td>
<td>Armored Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Command and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>Combat Service Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Force Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSPT</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL</td>
<td>Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAO</td>
<td>Light Armored Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>Battalion Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are battalion level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.
2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A battalion derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a battalion will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the battalion and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

3003. INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>E-Coded</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AOPF-7001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Direct Reconnaissance &amp; Surveillance (R&amp;S)</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7002</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7004</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>3-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-7005</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Screen (S/L)</td>
<td>3-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7002</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Guard (S/L)</td>
<td>3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-7003</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Cover (S/L)</td>
<td>3-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coordinate Force Deployment Planning/Execution</td>
<td>3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct planning</td>
<td>3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Assessment</td>
<td>3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate Enabler Support</td>
<td>3-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)</td>
<td>3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7007</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Establish the Main Headquarters Element</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7008</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)</td>
<td>3-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7009</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)</td>
<td>3-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7010</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Execute a Command and Control (C2) process (S/L)</td>
<td>3-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-7011</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon</td>
<td>3-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)</td>
<td>3-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)</td>
<td>3-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-7003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Process Casualties (S/L)</td>
<td>3-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Force Protection</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-7002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures</td>
<td>3-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3004. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

LAR-AOFF-7001: Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A reconnaissance in force is a deliberate attack to obtain information and to locate and test enemy dispositions, strengths, and reactions. While the primary purpose of a reconnaissance in force is to gain information, the commander must be prepared to exploit opportunity. Reconnaissance in force usually develops information more rapidly and in more detail than other reconnaissance methods. The commander may conduct reconnaissance in force as a means of keeping pressure on the defender by seizing key terrain and uncovering enemy weaknesses. The reconnoitering force must be of a size and strength to cause the enemy to react strongly enough to disclose his locations, dispositions, strength, planned fires, and planned use of the reserve.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, required augmentation based upon METT-T and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By rapidly developing the situation and reporting information about threat locations and dispositions while exploiting opportunities within it's capabilities facilitating the supported unit commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Penetrate the threat's security area(s) and determine size, strength, capabilities and depth.
2. Determine the location and disposition of threat forces.
3. Attack threat positions to force a reaction by employing combined arms fires, adjusting positions, and employment of specific weapon systems.
4. Within capabilities, enter areas not previously occupied by friendly forces, such as urban environments.
5. Locate and exploit weaknesses in the threat's dispositions or identify weaknesses that can be exploited by the MAGTF.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-AOFF-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-AREC-7001: Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Commander employs reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets based upon the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. LAR units typically have the primary function of collection within the supported unit's security area. LAR is tasked to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance to obtain information about the current activities of a threat(s) or details about a tactical area of operations using various detection methods. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct armored reconnaissance and surveillance.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By successfully satisfying information requirements IAW the order and commander's reconnaissance guidance by effectively employing all organic and supporting reconnaissance and surveillance assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop an intelligence collection plan per Commander's Guidance.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Provide liaison to the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC).
4. Disseminate R&S plans.
5. Conduct R&S asset and resource management.
6. Request additional R&S support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute R&S plan in support of operations.
10. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
11. Report and disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
12. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
13. Maintain R&S inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
14. Manage flow of information with the SARCC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information.
15. Recover R&S assets as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:  LAR-AREC-6001

LAR-AREC-7002: Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11   MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED:  YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION: Zone reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally applies when the enemy situation is vague or when information on cross-country traffic-ability is desired. Zone reconnaissance supports the total integrated intelligence picture within the zone. The size of the zone depends on the potential for information on hostile forces, terrain, and weather in the zone; the requirements levied by the commander; and the reconnaissance forces available to exploit the intelligence value in the zone.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone containing NAIs/TAIs,

STANDARD: By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about all threat forces, routes, obstacles (to include chemical and radiological contamination), terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAIs/TAIs within the defined zone as specified in the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all threats and threat forces within the zone.
2. Determine the traffic-ability of all terrain within the zone, including built-up areas.
3. Locate and determine the extent of all contaminated areas in the zone.
4. Evaluate all bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the zone.
5. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the zone.
6. Locate all obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders.
7. Report the above information to the commander directing the zone reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-AREC-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-AREC-7003: Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11 MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Area reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on the terrain or enemy activity within a Named Area of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Area of Interest (TAI), such as a town, ridge line, woods, or other feature critical to operations. The focus in an area reconnaissance may be a single point, such as a bridge or installation, and could include hostile headquarters, key terrain, objective areas, or critical installations. Hostile situations encountered enroute are developed only enough to allow the reconnoitering units to report and bypass; the units aim is to reconnoiter & report on the NAI/TAI.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),
STANDARD: By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about threat forces, terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAI/TAI as specified in the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all threats and threat forces within the prescribed area.
2. Determine the traffic-ability of all terrain within the prescribed area, including built-up areas.
3. Locate and determine the extent of all contaminated areas in the prescribed area.
4. Evaluate all bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the prescribed area.
5. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the prescribed area.
6. Locate all obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders.
7. Report the above information to the commander directing the area reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-AREC-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-AREC-7004: Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1.6         MCT 1.6.11         MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Route reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information about a specified route and all terrain from which threats could influence movement along that route. Route reconnaissance focuses along a specific line of communications, such as a road, railway, or waterway, to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. It normally precedes the movement of friendly forces and provides detailed information about a specific route and the surrounding terrain that could be used to influence movement along that route.

3-8 Enclosure (1)
CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By satisfying the information requirements in the order by obtaining and reporting detailed information about the specified route(s), lateral route(s), terrain to either side of the route(s), obstacles and bridge data, threats forces, and civilian activity that may influence use of the route(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all enemy forces that can influence movement along the route.
2. Reconnoiter and determine the traffic-ability of the route.
3. Reconnoiter all terrain the enemy can use to affect movement along the route.
4. Reconnoiter all built-up areas along route.
5. Reconnoiter all lateral routes.
6. Inspect and classify all bridges within the area.
7. Reconnoiter defiles along the route. Clear them of enemy and obstacles (within capability), or locate a bypass.
8. Locate fords or crossing sites near all bridges on the route.
9. Inspect and classify all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts.
10. Locate and clear all mines, obstacles, and barriers on the route within capability.
11. Locate bypasses around built-up areas, obstacles, and contaminated areas.
12. Report route information, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-AREC-6004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-AREC-7005: Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
**DESCRIPTION:** Reconnaissance handover (RHO) is the action that occurs between two elements (the transferring or receiving element) to coordinate the transfer of collection responsibility for information requirements on specified Named Areas of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Areas of Interest (TAI). Planning for RHO takes place as part of a change of mission before or during operations. RHO typically occurs between two reconnaissance units. Reconnaissance and security operations require the units conducting the RHO to coordinate with higher, subordinate, and adjacent units. RHO assures that information requirements are transferred between units to maintain initiative, tempo and to ease transitions. RHO is typically associated with a trigger, coordination point, or phase line designated as the RHO Line to ensure positive control and chain of custody from the initial force to the force assuming responsibility and control. RHO prevents gaps or seams from emerging that the enemy can exploit. Once handover is complete, the force transferring control either passes to the rear through the main body assuming responsibility for the reconnaissance objective as a rearward passage of lines or continues further into zone to continue their reconnaissance mission. RHO may involve transferring physical, visual, electronic, digital observation, ground sensors and UAS in a number of combinations. RHO is similar to battle handover in that its conduct is in conjunction with other tasks such as relief in place, linkup, and passage of lines.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, as either the transferring or receiving unit, given a higher headquarters order with commander's reconnaissance guidance and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Gains and/or maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.
3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.
7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions: Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
Screen operations provide early warning to the main body. A screening force provides the least amount of protection of any security mission, lacking the combat power to develop the situation. A screening force gains and maintains enemy contact, reports enemy activity, provides early warning of enemy approach, conducts counterreconnaissance, and impedes and harasses the enemy within capabilities. Based upon the higher commander's guidance, it destroys or repels threat reconnaissance units in coordination with other MAGTF elements. Screens are established through a series of observation posts and patrols in depth to ensure observation of the assigned sector. Depth provides friendly forces the ability to conduct counterreconnaissance to delay, impede, and harass the enemy with supporting and organic fires, causing them to deploy early while preventing threat forces from identifying, penetrating and exploiting the screen. A screen is appropriate when operations have created extended flanks or gaps that cannot be secured in force, or when early warning is required. A screen is performed for a moving force to the flanks or rear of the main body, and it may be performed for a stationary force to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body. A screen mission is not performed forward of a moving force.

Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, duration and time it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

To successfully provide early warning, real time information, reaction time and maneuver space by: maintaining continuous observation along the screen's trace; detect, identify, and report all threat contacts; maintain contact with all threat forces; and destroy/repel threat forces that meet engagement criteria until displacement criteria is met.

1. Allow no enemy ground element to pass through the screen undetected and unreported.
2. Maintain continuous surveillance of all avenues of approach that affect the main body's mission.
3. Conduct counter-reconnaissance to destroy, defeat or disrupt all enemy reconnaissance elements, within capabilities and according to engagement criteria.
4. When facing an echeloned enemy force, locate and identify the lead elements that indicate the enemy's main attack, prescribed in the enemy's order of battle based upon IPB.
5. Determine the direction of enemy movement, maintain contact, and report threat activities even while displacing.

6. Impede and harass the enemy within capabilities without becoming decisively engaged and while displacing to provide the protected force commander with additional time and maneuver space.

7. Detect and report all enemy elements attempting to pass through the screen, both ground and aerial to provide the protected force commander early warning of enemy activities.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-ASEC-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-ASEC-7002: Conduct a Guard (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11  MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A guard is a form of security operation whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information and preventing enemy ground observation of and direct fire against the protected force. A guard mission is assigned when contact is expected or an exposed flank requires greater protection than a screen can provide. The guard force conducts reconnaissance, attacks, defends, and delays as needed to provide reaction time and maneuver space to the protected force. There are three types of guard missions: advance guard, flank guard, and rear guard. Additionally, a guard mission may protect a stationary or moving force. A guard force normally operates within the range of the main body indirect fire weapons. It accomplishes all the tasks of a screen but it deploys over a narrower front to facilitate the concentration of combat power to fight and provide physical protection. Based on METT-T, the guard force may require priority of fires for artillery, dedicated CAS, and augmentation with armor or other elements of the MAGTF.
**CONDITION:** Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully protecting the main force by fighting to gain time, reporting information, preventing observation and direct fire engagements of the protected force in accordance with the order and commanders security guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.
7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with its main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-ASEC-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAR-ASEC-7003:** Conduct a Cover (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Covering force operations protect the supported main force from surprise, develop the situation, and gives commanders time and space in which to respond to the enemy's actions. A covering force operates apart from the main body for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, and deceiving the enemy before he can attack the force covered. It is an independent, tactically self-contained maneuver unit that operates at considerable distance to the front, flank, or rear of a moving or stationary force in an offensive or defensive role. If it cannot defeat the enemy force, then the covering force deceives, delays, and disorganizes the enemy until the main body can effectively react. A covering force implies the capability of close decisive combat. It requires significant firepower against a mechanized and mobile opponent, and considerable troop density against a dismounted opponent. A task-organized force with its own attached tanks, artillery, CSS, along with dedicated air in direct support is usually necessary to operate as a covering force.

CONDITION: Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: To defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of a threat ground force, in order to prevent them from engaging the protected unit with direct fires for a predetermined period of time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.
7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAR-C2-7001: Coordinate Force Deployment Planning/Execution

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commander's Guidance, battle staff, unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Report Time Phased Force & Deployment Date (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception Staging Onward Movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-C2-6006

LAR-C2-7002: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
DESCRIPTION: Developing plans, focused on armored reconnaissance, armored security, limited offensive and economy of force operations, developing plans for overall Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) operational requirements i.e. providing forces, amphibious operations, armored reconnaissance, and armored security operations in accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP).

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters operations order and/or warning order, commander's battle space area evaluation, commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD: By Identifying LAR personnel and equipment requirements, consistent with mission analysis, commander's intent, and the concept of operations across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
2. Determine planning process (MCPP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
3. Establish an Operation Planning Team (OPT).
5. Implement cultural considerations into Mission Planning.
6. Conduct COA development.
7. Conduct wargaming.
8. Conduct COA comparison and decision.
9. Conduct orders development.
10. Conduct orders transition.
11. Implement feedback mechanisms.
12. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

REFERENCES: FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-C2-6001

LAR-C2-7003: Conduct Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) along the lines of operations to achieve articulated end state.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

STANDARD: By assessing the mission effectiveness in order to support the decision-making process.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operations (LOOs), etc.)
3. Establish end states.
4. Establish conditions and sub-conditions, as required.
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop an IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions and decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools, as required.
17. Integrate objectives.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-1C Operation Assessment
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:  LAR-C2-6002

LAR-C2-7004: Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2   MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the integration of Light Armored Operations (LAO) into ongoing and planned ISR Collection activities within the MAGTF. This integration occurs through coordination with the LAR Liaison Officer within the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC). The SARCC is established to support Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment. The SARCC aids in planning and direction of collection(s) and combat operations, and facilitates the processing and exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of intelligence.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone or area containing NAIs/TAIs,

STANDARD: By routinely coordinating with the SARCC to ensure that the LAO operations are effectively incorporated into the ISR collection plan satisfying information requirements in accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Recognize the organization, capabilities, employment procedures, and support limitations of the SARCC.
2. Identify requirements for LAR support to ground combat operations.
3. Provide liaison personnel to facilitate integration of ISR command and control elements (ROC, OCE, TCE, VMU and UGS) into ground combat operations.
4. Receive and integrate Intelligence Collections attachments into the LAR Battalion.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. SECNAV M-5510.36 _ Department of the Navy Information Security Program

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:  LAR-C2-6003

LAR-C2-7005: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR BN receives augmentation based on METT-T factors and priorities established by higher commander's concept of operations. LAR units require organized, integrated, and synchronized support from all warfighting functions to ensure effective reconnaissance and security tasks.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting enablers, and an operating environment,

STANDARD: By integrating the supporting enablers within its operations to enhance the accomplishment of its mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
3. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
4. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
5. Identify needed component/joint/combined/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.

6. Request and/or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Cyber, precision fires, etc.).

7. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).

8. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.

9. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.

10. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).

11. Conduct necessary coordination (e.g. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).

12. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-C2-6004

LAR-C2-7006: Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A command and control system includes the following three elements: people, information, and support structures. The element of information is the link between the people and the support structures which must be integrated to create speed, tempo, and rapidity, thus supporting the decision making cycle. The term information includes how it is obtained, how it is valued, how it is processed, how it is stored, how it is shared, and how it is used to support decision-making. Information starts out as data; this data is collected, evaluated, and processed into useful and meaningful information that supports a decision. Units must develop a process with detailed procedures that will be used to promote situational awareness, satisfy the commander's CCIRs, resolve information gaps, and support HQQ requirements throughout the planning, decision, execution, and assessment cycles. The process, which is applicable to both the operational and non-operational environment, must direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward supporting the commander's decision-making progress.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, LAR battalion staff, communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems, and an operating environment.
**STANDARD:** To continuously supports the commander's decision-making process IAW published references/the Operations Order, Annex U, Appendixes 1-4 and Tabs A-E.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells and Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCTP 3-30B (Formerly MCWP 3-40.2) Information Management
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** 1. NIPR/SIPR and data management systems programs (share-point)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

**LAR-C2-7007:** Establish the Main Headquarters Element

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
MCT 1.12.2
MCT 1.6.1.6
MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

3-20 Enclosure (1)
**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment over extended periods of time and must establish the Main Headquarters Element position where it can control the battalion's assets.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By establishing the main headquarters element position from which it can effectively command and control assets to accomplish the mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Determine location.
2. Establish security.
3. Establish Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
4. Establish systems control.
5. Organize staff sections for forward, and main.
6. Establish Intelligence Operations Center (IOC).
7. Establish Administration and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
8. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
9. Establish Combat Service Support (CSS) area.
10. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
11. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
12. Establish displacement procedures.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6007

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this event.

**LAR-C2-7008:** Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 2.2.12
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process for all operational and logistical requirements.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment.

STANDARD: By integrating systems, personnel and process to execute command and control operations ensuring the commander's situational awareness and Common Operational Picture (COP) is current.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize battle staff.
2. Establish a COC.
3. Maintain battle rhythm.
4. Coordinate movement of forces to include cross boundary coordination.
5. Control fire support.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher Adjacent Supporting (HAS) units.
9. Maintain CTP.
10. Synchronize staff section operations.
11. Submit reports to higher, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
LAR-C2-6009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: LAR-C2-7009

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-C2-7009: Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Units employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

STANDARD: By enabling the commander to make decisions by using command and control systems to conduct battle tracking, send and receive reports, process and disseminate information efficiently and effectively.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan C2 System architecture.
2. Design C2 System architecture.
3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1, CHAPTER 4 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-C2-6011

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-C2-7010: Execute a Command and Control (C2) process (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2   MCT 1.6.1.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making progress. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but is not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translate, and correlates information, whereas the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, available C4I equipment, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By successfully implementing all elements of the decision-making cycle within prescribed timelines of governing doctrine.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Employ a C2 System.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIR's).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-C2-6010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-24</td>
<td>Enclosure (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. This training can be conducted at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

---

**LAR-C2-7011**: Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and has previously established the Main Headquarters Echelon position where it is controlling the battalion's assets. The battalion must now relocate the Main Headquarters Echelon position to continue the mission.

**CONDITION**: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD**: To successfully displace from one location to another while maintaining continuity of operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Task organize to facilitate displacement of the command post.
2. Develop a concept of operations to support the phased movement of CP and facilitate control of the operation.
3. Disseminate the plan.
4. Identify personnel to support a quartering party to conduct a site survey of the proposed displacement location.
5. Implement methods of embarkation/transportation.
6. Displace command post, personnel, and equipment.
7. Conduct link-up with quartering party.
8. Establish CP at new location.
9. Execute passage of control in order to assume control at the new location.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**  LAR-C2-6008

**LAR-CSS-7001:**  Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:**  YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:**  12 months

**DESCRIPTION:**  The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and is required to provide combat service support to its assets to continue operations. The battalion must coordinate with other elements of the MAGTF to request and receive the necessary support.

**CONDITION:**  Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, realistic logistic scenario, an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

**STANDARD:**  To effectively and efficiently determine, request, receive and deliver required combat service support to continue operations in accordance with the order, commander's guidance, and priorities of support.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCTP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
7. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**
- LAR-CSS-6001
- LAR-CSS-6004

**LAR-CSS-7002:**  Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
DESCRIPTION: The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, its assets have detained known or suspected personnel. The LAR battalion must safely and expeditiously coordinate the handling of the detained personnel from the companies to higher echelons of command.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, simulated known or suspected personnel,

STANDARD: To safely and expeditiously receive, hold, and transfer detainees from the battalion to higher echelons of command in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, the order, and commanders guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Establish detainee control point.
3. Secure detainee - Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, Safeguard (STRESS)
5. Process captured material.
6. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
7. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
10. Determine detainee disposition.
11. Report intelligence findings.
12. Forward detainees to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-CSS-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-CSS-7003: Process Casualties (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has sustained casualties. The LAR battalion must safely and expeditiously treat and coordinate the evacuation of the casualties while maintaining precise accountability of personnel.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, and simulated casualties,

STANDARD: To ensure casualties are treated, evacuated, tracked and reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required within standard time protocols while maintaining precise accountability of personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects are handled IAW SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).
7. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) as required.
8. Updated patient status as condition or location change.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-CSS-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EQUIPMENT:
1. Suitable Medical Facility
2. MOULAGE Kit
3. Casualty Tag

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Evaluator determines casualty status.
2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process.
3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.
LAR-FP-7001: Conduct Force Protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and is exposed to risk during the course of operations. The LAR battalion must recognize the risks, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: To successfully identify hazards and implement controls that mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct a threat assessment
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit-specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan
INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:  LAR-FP-6001

LAR-FP-7002:  Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S):  

MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  The LAR battalion has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The battalion must recognize the potential for operational security breaches, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

CONDITION:  Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD:  By successfully implementing countermeasures that deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:  LAR-FP-6002

LAR-FP-7003:  Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) conditions

SUPPORTED MET(S):  

MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and becomes exposed to known or suspected CBRN contamination.

CONDITION:  Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a simulated CBRN threat,
STANDARD: By immediately taking appropriate actions to continue operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission while mitigating threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminated areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 CBRN Decontamination
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-FP-6003

LAR-FSPT-7001: Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The targeting methodology for the GCE is decide, detect, deliver, and assess (D3A). Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations, and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. Targeting is a continual, decision making process, an integral part of the planning process, and must be fully integrated into the tactical decision making process.
CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting attachments, and operational environment.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response to targets in accordance with the order and commander's guidance achieving the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop Commander's Fires Objectives for approval throughout the planning process.
2. Perform Target Value Analysis (TVA), which consists of identifying High Value Targets (HVTs) and High Payoff Targets (HPTs), and creating a High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
4. Determine Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
5. Determine Target Selection Standards (TSS).
6. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
7. Determine Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) for targets.
8. Determine time of attack, desired effect, and the attack systems to use by taking into account attack resources available, capabilities, desired effects, and rules of engagement (ROE).
9. Integrate targeting into unit battle rhythm.
10. Nominate targets to higher headquarters in accordance with targeting cycle.
11. Validate known and suspected targets based on guidance from the decide phase utilizing collections assets, target acquisition assets, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).
12. Locate and identify new targets that meet targeting criteria.
13. Conduct target tracking for appropriate target sets or targets determined during the decide phase.
14. Employ combined arms whenever possible, including lethal and nonlethal fires.
15. Attack time-sensitive targets within established timelines, or utilize target tracking if attack is not possible.
16. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE) when required.
17. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) by assessing physical and functional damage to targets.
18. Determine if target requires re-attack by utilizing BDA and MOEs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-FSPT-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

| SIMULATION EVALUATION: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SIMULATED | SUITABILITY | SIMULATOR | UNIT OF MEASURE | HOURS | PM |
| Yes | S/L | CACCTUS | Unit Hours | 8 | N |
| Yes | S/L | MTWS | Unit Hours | 8 | Y |

3-32 Enclosure (1)
LAR-FSPT-7002: Conduct Fire Support Planning (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The planning and integration of kinetic and non-kinetic fires in support of the commander's scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting attachments, and an operational environment.

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ ISR capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
15. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
16. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
17. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
18. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-FSPT-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:
**LAR-FSPT-7003:** Conduct Fire Support Coordination (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons. This task provides the procedures required to conduct targeting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order containing higher headquarters fire support plan, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify, or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface-delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground-based fire support.
13. Track the status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Track the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects into the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:  LAR-FSPT-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-FSPT-7004:  Conduct Information Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

| MCT 1.12.2 | MCT 1.6.1.6 | MCT 1.6.11 |

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  Information Operations (IO) is the integration and synchronization of information-related capabilities (Military Deception, Military Information Support Operations, Operational Security, Electronic Warfare, Computer Network Operations) in support of maneuver during military operations in concert with other lines of operation. This must be done while simultaneously protecting friendly command and control capabilities. LAR units engage local leaders and pillar organizations to clarify intentions through common narratives, counter adversary/enemy information activities, expose corruption in competing groups or entities, and bolster the legitimacy of host-nation power and governance.

CONDITION:  Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment.

STANDARD:  To deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy, deceive, interrupt, or influence the threat's decision-making process.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential IO Support Tasks (EISTs).
6. Develop IO support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
7. Employ ISR to support plan.
8. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
9. Identify priority targets.
10. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
11. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
12. Conduct tactical deception operations.
13. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
16. Conduct IO physical security.
17. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
18. Integrate counterintelligence.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-FSPT-6004

LAR-FSPT-7005: Integrate Electronic Warfare

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All maneuver, fires and logistics elements in today's force uses radio frequency (RF) -enabled capabilities in order to command and control their assets and to conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance activities against enemy forces. Electronic Warfare (EW) is the use of Electronic Magnetic Spectrum to during the conduct military operations. The RF technology used in unmanned aerial system-enabled Electronic Attack capabilities and commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) products such as cellular phones, have improved both communications reach and the ability for enemy signals to "hide in plain sight" and control access to the EMS use on the battlefield. Just as enemy forces consider our C2 and ISR capabilities to be important targets, so must our forces be able to target the source of enemy signals and emissions - so that we can attack, exploit or deceive them.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting attachments, and operational environment,
STANDARD: To develop an Electronic Warfare support plan which supports the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan for the integration of EW support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify EW requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for Command & Control (C2) in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-FSPT-6005

LAR-INTL-7001: Conduct Intelligence Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence operations consist of six functions: support to Commander's estimate; situation development; indications and warning; support to force protection; support to targeting; and, support to combat assessment. The intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of Commanders down to the small-unit level. The intelligence functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, intelligence section, and operational environment,

STANDARD: To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
2. Produce Annex B of the operations order.
3. Assist/train to support the establishment of Company Level Intelligence Cells (CLICs), as required.
4. Produce and disseminate intelligence reports and receive other reports as required.
5. Produce and deliver briefs and other intelligence products as required.
6. Produce local area maps, imagery, and products within capability, and request products from higher headquarters.
7. Produce target packages.
8. Develop, coordinate, and manage the collection plan based on PIRs and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic and direct support units.
9. Make recommendations for the implementation of tactical operations to support the collection effort.
10. Request higher support for collection requirements beyond capability of organic assets.
11. Ensure all subordinate personnel are fully aware of the capabilities and limitations of intelligence collection assets to include non-organic supporting resources.
12. Employ Intelligence Operations systems to support operations.
13. Track and update information on emerging enemy tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs).
14. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
15. Ensure procedures are in place to rapidly update subordinate units and other required personnel on required information/intelligence.
16. Publish daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
17. Ensure updated requirements/tasks are provided to operations.
18. Coordinate active and passive counterintelligence efforts and measures.
19. Direct the counter-reconnaissance effort.
20. Implement access control measures for the security of friendly information.

REFERENCES:
1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
11. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
14. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-INTL-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAR-INTL-7002:</th>
<th>Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUPPORTED MET(S):</strong></td>
<td>MCT 1.12.2   MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EVALUATION-CODED:</strong></td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DESCRIPTION:</strong></td>
<td>The LAR unit is responsible for integrating all Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets available to the unit, organic and supporting, into its scheme of maneuver and concept of operations. Pattern of life analysis and structured analytic techniques provide relevant, mission focused intelligence products that satisfy the commander's intelligence requirements, which in turn provide evaluation and assessments of threat capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities for all types of threat units. Additionally, this event provides over-watch of Coalition Forces. All ISR assets, sensors and intelligence products serve to satisfy the supported units Requests for Information, while supporting higher headquarters (HHQ) collection plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONDITION:</strong></td>
<td>Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, organic ISR platforms, supporting ISR assets, and an operational environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STANDARD:</strong></td>
<td>By successfully planning and implementing all available ISR assets in support of the scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent within established time limits and constraints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EVENT COMPONENTS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Coordinate and integrate within COC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Provide inputs to the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher, supporting, and adjacent units, as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>De-conflict and integrate with the SARCC air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical coordination measures, as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Execute the intelligence collections plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Manage the flow of information in the COC so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner with the supported units COC and the SARCC.

9. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.

10. Monitor the status of remaining Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance assets allocated, ISR assets on call, and all planned ISR missions.

11. Request additional ISR support through the SARCC, as required.

12. Maintain a record of NAIs under observation, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets engaged.

REFERENCES:
1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
11. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
14. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-INTL-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

LAR-LAO-7001: Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit

SUPPORTED MET(S):
A passage of lines is the controlled movement of one unit through the positions of a stationary unit. It is conducted so that neither unit interferes with the other's scheme of maneuver, and is often necessary because the combat situation does not permit one unit to bypass another unit's position. Reconnaissance units often execute this task as they begin a zone, area, or route reconnaissance, occupy a screen, or execute a guard mission. These are examples of the unit moving towards the threat and are considered a forward passage of lines. When a reconnaissance unit is conducting a cover mission or displacing from a screen, they may move away from the threat and conduct a rearward passage of lines.

Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit, by not disrupting stationery unit's mission, suffer no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintaining the ability to conduct follow on missions.

1. LAR unit receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.

2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.

3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.

4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).

5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.

6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.

7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.

8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.

9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.

10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.

11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.

12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.
13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.
14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.
15. Ensure commander relinquishes control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.
16. Ensure commander maintains command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.
17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.
18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.
19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.
21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.96 Reconnaissance Squadron
2. FM 3-90 Tactics
3. FM 3-90.6
   Brigade Combat Team

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-6001

LAR-LAO-7002: Conduct a Battle Handover

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2
MCT 1.6.1.6
MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Battle Handover (BHO) is a coordinated operation that transfers responsibility for confronting an enemy force from one unit to another. Conducted by stationary and passing units, BHO is designed to sustain the initiative and continuity of the combined arms fight. Effective BHO also preserves the fighting capabilities of both forces as they execute the BHO.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: By successfully transferring responsibility for confronting the threat force to another unit with minimal degradation of the fighting capability to both forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. unit gains and/or maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture.
3. Coordinate redundant ISR.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for BHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-6002

LAR-LAO-7003: Establish an Assembly Area

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2       MCT 1.6.1.6       MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An assembly area is a site where a unit regroups into a complete unit or prepares for future operations. Assembly areas can be used for tasks such as planning, issuing orders, replenish supplies, conduct maintenance, rest or other tasks as required. Assembly areas have certain characteristics: concealment from observation; cover from direct fire; passable entrances, exits and internal roads; enough space for dispersion of vehicles, personnel, and equipment; adequate defensibility and fields of fire; good drainage and a ground surface that supports the unit's vehicles, personnel, and equipment.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: By establishing a suitable assembly area in accordance with the order and commander's guidance that allows the unit to prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct reconnaissance to find a suitable location.
2. Dispatch quartering party to confirm the location for assembly area.
3. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
4. Friendly forces establish local security.
5. Adjacent units tie in flanks.
6. Prepare defensive fire plans.
7. Camouflage positions.
8. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-6003

LAR-TRNG-7001: Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit Training Management is the process allowing units to effectively and efficiently plan, execute, manage, coordinate, assess, and report unit training in accordance with Marine Corps doctrine, orders, references, and automated capabilities to optimize combat readiness.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG),

STANDARD: By Implementing Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
16. Conduct after-action reviews.
17. Design/Develop field exercises.
18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-TRNG-6001
# CHAPTER 4

## COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Coding</td>
<td>4001</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collective Description / Core Capability</td>
<td>4002</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of Company Collective Events</td>
<td>4003</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company Collective Events</td>
<td>4004</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4000. PURPOSE.
This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

4001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AOFF</td>
<td>Armored Offense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREC</td>
<td>Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEC</td>
<td>Armored Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Command and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>Combat Service Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Force Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSPT</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL</td>
<td>Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAO</td>
<td>Light Armored Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>Company Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are company level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.
2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A company derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a company will have multiple events that collectively will apply to the company and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

4003. INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>E-Coded</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AOFF-6001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Direct Reconnaissance &amp; Surveillance (R&amp;S) (S/L)</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6002</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6003</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6004</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-6005</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Screen (S/L)</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6002</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Guard (S/L)</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-6003</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Cover (S/L)</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct planning</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Assessment</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate Enabler Support</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6007</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6008</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6009</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6010</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-6011</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)</td>
<td>4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6003</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-6004</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct tactical resupply</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4004. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**LAR-AOFF-6001:** Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 1.6.1.6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A reconnaissance in force is a deliberate attack to obtain information and to locate and test enemy dispositions, strengths, and reactions. While the primary purpose of a reconnaissance in force is to gain information, the commander must be prepared to exploit opportunity. Reconnaissance in force usually develops information more rapidly and in more detail than other reconnaissance methods. The commander may conduct reconnaissance in force as a means of keeping pressure on the defender by seizing key terrain and uncovering enemy weaknesses. The reconnoitering force must be of a size and strength to cause the enemy to react strongly enough to disclose his locations, dispositions, strength, planned fires, and planned use of the reserve.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, required augmentation based upon METT-T and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By developing the situation and reporting information about threat locations and dispositions while exploiting opportunities within its capabilities, facilitating the supported unit commander's decision making process.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine/obtain required augmentation.
3. Penetrate the threat's security area(s) and determine size, strength, capabilities and depth.
4. Determine the location and disposition of threat forces.
5. Attack threat positions to force a reaction by employing combined arms fires, adjusting positions, and employment of specific weapon systems.
6. Within capabilities, enter areas not previously occupied by friendly forces, such as urban environments.
7. Locate and exploit weaknesses in the threat's dispositions or identify weaknesses that can be exploited by the MAGTF.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AOFF-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-AREC-6001: Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Commander employs reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets based upon the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. LAR units typically have the primary function of collection within the supported unit's security area. LAR is tasked to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance to obtain information about the current activities of a threat(s) or details about a tactical area of operations using various detection methods. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct armored reconnaissance and surveillance.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By satisfying information requirements IAW the order and commander's reconnaissance guidance by effectively employing all organic and supporting reconnaissance and surveillance assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop an intelligence collection plan per Commander's Guidance.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Provide liaison to the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC) as required.
4. Disseminate R&S plans.
5. Conduct R&S asset and resource management.
6. Request additional R&S support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute R&S plan in support of operations.
10. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
11. Report and disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
12. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
13. Maintain R&S inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
14. Manage flow of information with the SARCC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information.
15. Recover R&S assets as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
5. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AREC-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-AREC-6002: Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Zone reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally applies when the enemy situation is vague or when information on cross-country traffic-ability is desired. Zone reconnaissance supports the total integrated intelligence picture within the zone. The size of the zone depends on the potential for information on hostile forces, terrain, and weather in the zone; the requirements levied by the commander; and the reconnaissance forces available to exploit the intelligence value in the zone.
**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone containing NAIs/TAIs,

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements, obtaining and reporting detailed information about all threat forces, routes, obstacles (to include chemical and radiological contamination), terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAIs/TAIs within the defined zone as specified in the order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning.
2. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all threats and threat forces within the zone.
3. Determine the traffic-ability of all terrain within the zone, including built-up areas.
4. Locate and determine the extent of all contaminated areas in the zone.
5. Evaluate all bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the zone.
6. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the zone.
7. Locate all obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders.
8. Report the above information to the commander directing the zone reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-7002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAR-AREC-6003:** Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Area reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on the terrain or enemy activity within a Named Area of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Area of Interest (TAI), such as a town, ridge line, woods, or other feature critical to operations. The focus in an area reconnaissance may be a single point, such as a bridge or installation, and could include hostile headquarters, key terrain, objective areas, or critical installations. Hostile situations encountered enroute are developed only enough to allow the reconnoitering units to report and bypass; the units aim is to reconnoiter & report on the NAI/TAI.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

STANDARD: By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about threat forces, terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAI/TAI as specified in the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Planning.
2. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities, threats and threat forces within the prescribed area as required.
3. Determine the traffic-ability of terrain within the prescribed area, including built-up areas as required.
4. Locate and determine the extent of contaminated areas in the prescribed area as required.
5. Evaluate bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the prescribed area as required.
6. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the prescribed area as required.
7. Locate obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders as required.
8. Report the above information to the commander directing the area reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-AREC-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AREC-7003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAR-AREC-6004: Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Route reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information about a specified route and all terrain from which threats could influence movement along that route. Route reconnaissance focuses along a specific line of communications, such as a road, railway, or waterway, to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. It normally precedes the movement of friendly forces and provides detailed information about a specific route and the surrounding terrain that could be used to influence movement along that route.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By satisfying the information requirements in the order by obtaining and reporting detailed information about the specified route(s), lateral route(s), terrain to either side of the route(s), obstacles and bridge data, threats forces, and civilian activity that may influence use of the route(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all enemy forces that can influence movement along the route.
3. Reconnoiter and determine the traffic-ability of the route.
4. Reconnoiter all terrain the enemy can use to affect movement along the route.
5. Reconnoiter all built-up areas along route.
6. Reconnoiter all lateral routes.
7. Inspect and classify all bridges within the area.
8. Reconnoiter defiles along the route. Clear them of enemy and obstacles (within capability), or locate a bypass.
9. Locate fords or crossing sites near all bridges on the route.
10. Inspect and classify all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts.
11. Locate and clear all mines, obstacles, and barriers on the route within capability.
12. Locate bypasses around built-up areas, obstacles, and contaminated areas.
13. Report route information, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-AREC-5002
INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AREC-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-AREC-6005: Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Reconnaissance handover (RHO) is the action that occurs between two elements (the transferring or receiving element) to coordinate the transfer of collection responsibility for information requirements on specified Named Areas of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Areas of Interest (TAI). Planning for RHO takes place as part of a change of mission before or during operations. RHO typically occurs between two reconnaissance units. Reconnaissance and security operations require the units conducting the RHO to coordinate with higher, subordinate, and adjacent units. RHO assures that information requirements are transferred between units to maintain initiative, tempo and to ease transitions. RHO is typically associated with a trigger, coordination point, or phase line designated as the RHO Line to ensure positive control and chain of custody from the initial force to the force assuming responsibility and control. RHO prevents gaps or seams from emerging that the enemy can exploit. Once handover is complete, the force transferring control either passes to the rear through the main body assuming responsibility for the reconnaissance objective as a rearward passage of lines or continues further into zone to continue their reconnaissance mission. RHO may involve transferring physical, visual, electronic, digital observation, ground sensors and UAS in a number of combinations. RHO is similar to battle handover in that its conduct is in conjunction with other tasks such as relief in place, linkup, and passage of lines.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR Bn or MAGTF, as either the transferring or receiving unit, given a higher headquarters order with commander's reconnaissance guidance and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Unit gains and/or maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).

2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.

3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.

4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.

5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.

6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.

7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions: Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-AREC-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AREC-7005

LAR-ASEC-6001: Conduct a Screen (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Screen operations provide early warning to the main body. A screening force provides the least amount of protection of any security mission, lacking the combat power to develop the situation. A screening force gains and maintains enemy contact, reports enemy activity, provides early warning of enemy approach, conducts counterreconnaissance, and impedes and harasses the enemy within capabilities. Based upon the higher commander's guidance, it destroys or repels threat reconnaissance units in coordination with other MAGTF elements. Screens are established through a series of observation posts and patrols in depth to ensure observation of the assigned sector. Depth provides friendly forces the ability to conduct counterreconnaissance to delay, impede, and harass the enemy with supporting and organic fires, causing them to deploy early while preventing threat forces from identifying, penetrating and exploiting the screen. A screen is appropriate when operations have created extended flanks or gaps that cannot be secured in force, or when early warning is required. A screen is performed for a moving force to the flanks or rear of the main body, and it may be performed for a stationary force to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body. A screen mission is not performed forward of a moving force.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, duration and time it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By providing early warning, real time information, reaction time and maneuver space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Detect and report all enemy elements attempting to pass through the screen, both ground and aerial to provide the protected force commander early warning of enemy activities.
2. Maintain continuous surveillance of all avenues of approach that affect the main body's mission.
3. Conduct counter-reconnaissance to destroy, defeat or disrupt all enemy reconnaissance elements, within capabilities and according to engagement criteria.
4. When facing an echeloned enemy force, locate and identify the lead elements that indicate the enemy's main attack, prescribed in the enemy's order of battle based upon IPB.
5. Determine the direction of enemy movement, maintain contact, and report threat activities even while displacing.
6. Impede and harass the enemy within capabilities without becoming decisively engaged and while displacing to provide the protected force commander with additional time and maneuver space.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-ASEC-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-ASEC-7001
**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAR-ASEC-6002:** Conduct a Guard (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A guard is a form of security operation whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information and preventing enemy ground observation of and direct fire against the protected force. A guard mission is assigned when contact is expected or an exposed flank requires greater protection than a screen can provide. The guard force conducts reconnaissance, attacks, defends, and delays as needed to provide reaction time and maneuver space to the protected force. There are three types of guard missions: advance guard, flank guard, and rear guard. Additionally, a guard mission may protect a stationary or moving force. A guard force normally operates within the range of the main body indirect fire weapons. It accomplishes all the tasks of a screen but it deploys over a narrower front to facilitate the concentration of combat power to fight and provide physical protection. Based on METT-T, the guard force may require priority of fires for artillery, dedicated CAS, and augmentation with armor or other elements of the MAGTF.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander’s security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By ensuring protection to the main force by fighting to gain time, reporting information, preventing observation, and directing fire engagements of the protected force in accordance with the order and commander’s security guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.
7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with its main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:  LAR-ASEC-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-ASEC-6003:  Conduct a Cover (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.11  MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED:  YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  Covering force operations develop the situation, protect the supported main force from surprise, and gives commanders time and space in which to respond to the enemy's actions. A covering force operates apart from the main body for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, and deceiving the enemy before he can attack the force covered. It is an independent, tactically self-contained maneuver unit that operates at considerable distance to the front, flank, or rear of a moving or stationary force in an offensive or defensive role. If it cannot defeat the enemy force, then the covering force deceives, delays, and disorganizes the enemy until the main body can effectively react. A covering force implies the capability of close decisive combat. It requires significant firepower against a mechanized and mobile opponent, and considerable troop density against a dismounted opponent. A task-organized force with its own attached tanks, artillery, CSS, along with dedicated air in direct support is usually necessary to operate as a covering force.

CONDITION:  Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

STANDARD:  To defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of a threat ground force, in order to prevent them from engaging the protected unit with direct fires for a predetermined period of time.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.
7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-C2-6001: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Utilizing the Marine Corps Planning Processes to develop and execute courses of action that support the unit's core or assigned METL.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine time available.
2. Determine planning process (MCPP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
3. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
4. Establish an OPT.
5. Conduct problem framing.
6. Conduct COA development.
7. Conduct wargaming.
8. Conduct COA comparison and decision.
9. Conduct orders development.
10. Conduct transition.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
3. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7002

LAR-C2-6002: Conduct Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2   MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and company staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) along the lines of operations to achieve articulated end state.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

STANDARD: To assess mission effectiveness in order to support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operations (LOOs), etc.)
3. Establish end states.
4. Establish conditions and sub-conditions, as required.
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop an IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions and decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools, as required.
17. Integrate objectives.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-1C Operation Assessment
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

4-16    Enclosure (1)
INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7003

LAR-C2-6003: Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the integration of Light Armored Operations (LAO) into ongoing and planned ISR Collection activities within the MAGTF. This integration occurs through coordination with the LAR Liaison Officer within the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC). The SARCC is established to support Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) attachments operating within a MAGTF/ Joint/ Combined/ Interagency environment. The SARCC aids in planning and direction of collection(s) and combat operations, and facilitates the processing and exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of intelligence.

CONDITION: Operating outside the LAR battalion as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone or area containing NAIs/TAIs,

STANDARD: By coordinating with the SARCC to ensure that the LAO operations are effectively incorporated into the ISR collection plan satisfying information requirements in accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Recognize the organization, capabilities, employment procedures, and support limitations of the SARCC as required.
2. Identify requirements for LAR support to ground combat operations.
3. Provide liaison personnel to facilitate integration of ISR command and control elements (ROC, OCE, TCE, VMU and UGS) into ground combat operations.
4. Receive and integrate Intelligence Collections attachments into the LAR Company.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. SECNAV M-5510.36_ Department of the Navy (DON) Information Security Program (ISP) Instruction

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAR-C2-6004:** Integrate Enabler Support

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR Company receives augmentation based on METT-T factors and priorities established by higher commander's concept of operations. LAR units require organized, integrated, and synchronized support from all warfighting functions to ensure effective reconnaissance and security tasks.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting enablers, and an operating environment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure successful integration of the supporting enablers within its operations to enhance the accomplishment of its mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
3. Identify existing component/joint/combined/interagency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
4. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
5. Identify needed component/joint/combined/interagency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
6. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Cyber, precision fires, etc.).
7. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
8. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
9. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
10. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
11. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
12. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7005

LAR-C2-6005: Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A command and control system includes the following three elements: people, information, and support structures. The element of information is the link between the people and the support structures which must be integrated to create speed, tempo, and rapidity, thus supporting the decision making cycle. The term information includes how it is obtained, how it is valued, how it is processed, how it is stored, how it is shared, and how it is used to support decision-making. Information starts out as data; this data is collected, evaluated, and processed into useful and meaningful information that supports a decision. Units must develop a process with detailed procedures that will be used to promote situational awareness, satisfy the commander's CCIRs, resolve information gaps, and support HQQ requirements throughout the planning, decision, execution, and assessment cycles. The process, which is applicable to both the operational and non-operational environment, must direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward supporting the commander's decision-making progress.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR Battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, LAR company staff, communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems, and an operating environment,

STANDARD: To ensure continuous support of the commander's decision-making process IAW published references/the Operations Order, Annex U, Appendixes 1-4 and Tabs A-E.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Modify company inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3–30B (Formerly MCWP 3–40.2) Information Management
2. MCWP 3–32 MAGTF Information Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: NIPR/SIPR and data management systems programs (share-point).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

LAR-C2-6006: Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution

SUPPORTED MET(S):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.12.2</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.1.6</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCT 2.2.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commander's Guidance, battle staff, unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems,

STANDARD: By ensuring the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped, and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.
4. Submit transportation of things (TOT) and transportation of personnel (TOP) requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Provide input to Time Phased Force & Deployment Date (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception Staging Onward Movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7001

LAR-C2-6007: Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and must establish a company headquarters element position where it can control the company's mission. There are occasions when the company may be required to establish a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), organize the company staff into forward and main elements, form an Intelligence Operations Center (IOC), and an Administration and Logistics Operation Center (ALOC).

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By successfully establishing a company headquarters element position from which it can effectively command and control the company's assets to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine location.
2. Establish security.
3. Establish systems control.
4. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
5. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
6. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
7. Establish displacement procedures.
8. Maintain continuity of operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7007

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this event.

LAR-C2-6008: Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2   MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR Company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations and has established a company headquarters element position where it is controlling the company's mission. The company must now relocate the headquarters element position to continue the mission.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By successfully displacing the unit from one location to another while maintaining continuity of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize to facilitate displacement of the command post.
2. Develop a concept of operations to support the phased movement of CP and facilitate control of the operation.
3. Disseminate the plan.
4. Identify personnel to support a quartering party to conduct a site survey of the proposed displacement location.
5. Implement methods of embarkation/transportation.
6. Displace command post, personnel, and equipment.
7. Conduct link-up with quartering party.
8. Establish CP at new location.
9. Execute passage of control in order to assume control at the new location.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**LAR-C2-6009:** Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process for all operational and logistical requirements.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully integrating systems, personnel and process to execute command and control operations ensuring the commander's situational awareness and Common Operational Picture (COP) is current.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Organize company staff.
2. Establish a COC.
3. Maintain battle rhythm.
4. Coordinate movement of forces to include cross boundary coordination.
5. Control fire support.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher Adjacent Supporting (HAS) units.
9. Maintain CTP.
10. Synchronize company operations.
11. Submit reports to higher, as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7008

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4-23  
Enclosure (1)
LAR-C2-6010: Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2   MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making progress. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but is not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translate, and correlates information, whereas the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and available C4I equipment, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By successfully implementing all elements of the decision-making cycle within prescribed timelines of governing doctrine.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Employ a C2 System.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIR's).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This training can be conducted at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

LAR-C2-6011: Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment.

STANDARD: By successfully enabling the commander to make decisions by using command and control systems to conduct battle tracking, send and receive reports, and process and disseminate information efficiently and effectively.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan C2 System architecture.
2. Design C2 System architecture.
3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 System interactions
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.
REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:  LAR-C2-7009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

LAR-CSS-6001:  Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED:  YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and will require combat service support to continue operations. The LAR company must coordinate with the LAR battalion or with other elements of the MAGTF to request and receive the necessary support.

CONDITION:  Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, realistic logistic scenario, an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

STANDARD:  To effectively and efficiently determine, request, and receive required combat service support to continue operations in accordance with the order, commander's guidance, and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCTP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
7. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-CSS-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-CSS-7001

LAR-CSS-6002: Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has detained known or suspected personnel. The LAR company must safely and expeditiously coordinate the handling of the detained personnel to a higher echelon of command.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, simulated known or suspected personnel,

STANDARD: By safely and expeditiously transferring detainees to the LAR battalion in accordance with the order and laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Establish detainee control point.
3. Secure detainee -Search, Tag, Report , Evacuate, Segregate, Safeguard (STRESS)
5. Process captured material.
6. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
7. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
10. Determine detainee disposition.
11. Report intelligence findings.
12. Forward detainees to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-CSS-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-CSS-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-CSS-6003: Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has sustained casualties. The LAR company must safely and expeditiously treat and coordinate the evacuation of the casualties.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, and simulated casualties,

STANDARD: By successfully treating, evacuating, and tracking casualties in a safe and efficient manner, in accordance with the order, and with minimal interruption to ongoing operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Evacuate WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects are handled IAW SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCR) as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-7003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EQUIPMENT:**
1. Suitable Medical Facility
2. MOULAGE Kit
3. Casualty Tag

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Evaluator determines casualty status.
2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process.

---

**LAR-CSS-6004:** Conduct tactical resupply

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a higher headquarters operations order and/or warning order, operational environment, commander's guidance and the references,

**STANDARD:** To successfully track combat operations, control logistical elements for sustainment, evacuate casualties, equipment, and process detainees.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct logistical planning.
2. Identify and track logistics support requirements from battalion and subordinate units.
3. Coordinate delivery of logistical support to battalion and subordinate units.
4. Verify availability of requested supply support assets with lateral support units.
5. Coordinate requirements related to supply, maintenance, transportation, general engineering, health services, and services.
6. Coordinate with the requesting unit to identify any materiel requiring backhaul.
7. Identify vehicles, equipment, supplies, and personnel to be sent forward to the supported unit's designated point.
8. Verify support requirements with supported unit liaison personnel.
9. Track and monitor logistical movements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTF 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-CSS-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

LAR-FP-6001: Conduct Force Protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and is exposed to risk during the course of operations. The LAR company must recognize the risks, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: To successfully identify hazards(s) and implements control(s) that mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct a threat assessment.
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit-specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-FP-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-FP-7001

LAR-FP-6002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2
MCT 1.6.1.6
MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR company has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR company must recognize the potential for operational security breaches, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: To successfully implement countermeasures that deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes (consider for force pro).
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FP-7002

**LAR-FP-6003:** Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and becomes exposed to known or suspected CBRN contamination.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a simulated CBRN threat,

**STANDARD:** By immediately and successfully taking appropriate actions to continue operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, company COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Company directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects, as directed by higher.
9. Decontaminated areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-FP-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-FP-7003

LAR-FSPT-6001: Conduct fire support planning (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11  MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The planning and integration of kinetic and non-kinetic fires in support of the commander's scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting attachments, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: To successfully support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Develop Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ ISR capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
15. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
16. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
17. Plan for the displacement of the FiST.
18. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
3. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-7002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>SAVT</td>
<td>Team Hours</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAR-FSPT-6002:** Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.12.2</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.1.6</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons. This task provides the procedures required to conduct targeting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order containing higher headquarters fire support plan, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish the FiST and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify, or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface-delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the FiST.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground-based fire support.
13. Track the status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Track the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FiST while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects into the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-FSPT-7003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

LAR-FSPT-6003: Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The targeting methodology for the GCE is decide, detect, deliver, and assess (D3A). Commanders and key personnel (Artillery CFiST, intelligence, operations, and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. Targeting is a continual, decision making process, an integral part of the planning process, and must be fully integrated into the tactical decision making process.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting attachments, and operational environment,
STANDARD: By successfully prioritizing targets and matching the appropriate response to targets in accordance with the order and commander's guidance achieving the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop Commander's Fires Objectives for approval throughout the planning process.
2. Perform Target Value Analysis (TVA), which consists of identifying High Value Targets (HVTs) and High Payoff Targets (HPTs), and creating a High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
4. Determine Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
5. Determine Target Selection Standards (TSS).
6. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
7. Determine Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) for targets.
8. Determine time of attack, desired effect, and the attack systems to use by taking into account attack resources available, capabilities, desired effects, and rules of engagement (ROE).
9. Integrate targeting into unit battle rhythm.
10. Nominate targets to higher headquarters in accordance with targeting cycle.
11. Validate known and suspected targets based on guidance from the decide phase utilizing collections assets, target acquisition assets, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).
12. Locate and identify new targets that meet targeting criteria.
13. Conduct target tracking for appropriate target sets or targets determined during the decide phase.
14. Employ combined arms whenever possible, including lethal and nonlethal fires.
15. Attack time-sensitive targets within established timelines, or utilize target tracking if attack is not possible.
16. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE) when required.
17. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) by assessing physical and functional damage to targets.
18. Determine if target requires re-attack by utilizing BDA and MOEs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>SAVT</td>
<td>Team Hours</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-FSPT-6004: Conduct Information Operations
**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
MCT 1.12.2   MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Information Operations (IO) is the integration and synchronization of information-related capabilities (Military Deception, Military Information Support Operations, Operational Security, Electronic Warfare, Computer Network Operations) in support of maneuver during military operations in concert with other lines of operation. This must be done while simultaneously protecting friendly command and control capabilities. LAR units engage local leaders and pillar organizations to clarify intentions through common narratives, counter adversary/enemy information activities, expose corruption in competing groups or entities, and bolster the legitimacy of host-nation power and governance.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy, or deceive, interrupt, or influence the threat's information and decision-making process.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential IO Support Tasks (EISTs).
6. Develop IO support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
7. Employ ISR to support plan.
8. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
9. Identify priority targets.
10. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
11. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
12. Conduct tactical deception operations.
13. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
16. Conduct IO physical security.
17. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
18. Integrate counterintelligence.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-7004

**LAR-FSPT-6005:** Integrate Electronic Warfare
SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All maneuver, fires and logistics elements in today's force uses radio frequency (RF) -enabled capabilities in order to command and control their assets and to conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance activities against enemy forces. Electronic Warfare (EW) is the use of Electronic Magnetic Spectrum to during the conduct military operations. The RF technology used in unmanned aerial system-enabled Electronic Attack capabilities and commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) products such as cellular phones, have improved both communications reach and the ability for enemy signals to "hide in plain sight" and control access to the EMS use on the battlefield. Just as enemy forces consider our C2 and ISR capabilities to be important targets, so must our forces be able to target the source of enemy signals and emissions - so that we can attack, exploit or deceive them.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting attachments, and operational environment,

STANDARD: To develop an Electronic Warfare support plan which supports the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan for the integration of EW support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify EW requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for Command & Control (C2) in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-FSPT-7005

LAR-INTL-6001: Conduct intelligence operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Intelligence operations consist of six functions: support to Commander's estimate; situation development; indications and warning; support to force protection; support to targeting; and, support to combat assessment. The intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of Commanders down to the small-unit level. The intelligence functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Particular functions may be stressed more during one phase of the cycle. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, company level intelligence cell, and operational environment,

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
2. Train the Company Level Intelligence Cells (CLICs), as required.
3. Produce and disseminate intelligence reports and receive other reports as required.
4. Produce and deliver briefs and other intelligence products as required.
5. Request local area maps, imagery, and products from higher headquarters.
6. Produce target packages.
7. Develop, coordinate, and manage the collection plan based on PIRs and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic and direct support units.
8. Make recommendations for the implementation of tactical operations to support the collection effort.
9. Request higher support for collection requirements beyond capability of organic assets.
10. Ensure all subordinate personnel are fully aware of the capabilities and limitations of intelligence collection assets to include non-organic supporting resources.
11. Employ Intelligence Operations systems to support operations.
12. Track and update information on emerging enemy tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs).
13. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
14. Ensure procedures are in place to rapidly update subordinate units and other required personnel on required information/intelligence.
15. Publish daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
16. Ensure updated requirements/tasks are provided to operations.
17. Coordinate active and passive counterintelligence efforts and measures.
18. Direct the counter-reconnaissance effort.
19. Implement access control measures for the security of friendly information.

REFERENCES:
1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
3. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
4. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
5. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
6. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
8. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
9. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
10. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
11. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
13. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
14. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
15. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
16. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-INTL-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-INTL-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

LAR-INTL-6002: Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2
MCT 1.6.1.6
MCT 2.2.12
MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: The LAR unit is responsible for integrating all Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets available to the unit, organic and supporting, into its scheme of maneuver and concept of operations. Pattern of life analysis and structured analytic techniques provide relevant, mission focused intelligence products that satisfy the commander's intelligence requirements, which in turn provide evaluation and assessments of threat capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities for all types of threat units. Additionally, this event provides over-watch of Coalition Forces. All ISR assets, sensors and intelligence products serve to satisfy the supported units Requests for Information, while supporting higher headquarters (HHQ) collection plan.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, organic ISR platforms, supporting ISR assets, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By implementing all available ISR assets in support of the scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent within established time limits and constraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate and integrate within COC.
2. Provide inputs to the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).
3. Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.
4. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher, supporting, and adjacent units, as required.
5. De-conflict and integrate with the SARCC air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical coordination measures, as required.
6. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.
7. Execute the intelligence collections plan.
8. Manage the flow of information in the COC so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner with the supported units COC and the SARCC.
9. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
10. Monitor the status of remaining Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance assets allocated, ISR assets on call, and all planned ISR missions.
11. Request additional ISR support through the SARCC, as required.
12. Maintain a record of NAIs under observation, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets engaged.

REFERENCES:
1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
11. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
14. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-INTL-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>MTWS</td>
<td>Unit Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

LAR-LAO-6001: Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A passage of lines is the controlled movement of one unit through the positions of a stationary unit. It is conducted so that neither unit interferes with the other's scheme of maneuver, and is often necessary because the combat situation does not permit one unit to bypass another unit's position. Reconnaissance units often execute this task as they begin a zone, area, or route reconnaissance, occupy a screen, or execute a guard mission. These are examples of the unit moving towards the threat and are considered a forward passage of lines. When a reconnaissance unit is conducting a cover mission or displacing from a screen, they may move away from the threat and conduct a rearward passage of lines.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit,
**STANDARD:** By not disrupting the stationery unit's mission, suffer no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. LAR unit receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.

2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.

3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.

4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).

5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.

6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.

7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.

8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.

9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.

10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.

11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.

12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.

13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.

14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.

15. Ensure commander relinquishes control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.

16. Ensure commander maintains command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.

17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.

18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.

19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.

20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.

21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.96 Reconnaissance Squadron
2. FM 3-90 Tactics
3. FM 3-90.6
   Brigade Combat Team

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-5007

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-7001

**LAR-LAO-6002:** Conduct a Battle Handover

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Battle Handover (BHO) is a coordinated operation that transfers responsibility for confronting an enemy force from one unit to another. Conducted by stationary and passing units, BHO is designed to sustain the initiative and continuity of the combined arms fight. Effective BHO also preserves the fighting capabilities of both forces as they execute the BHO.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully transferring responsibility for confronting the threat force to another unit with minimal degradation of the fighting capability to both forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture.
3. Coordinate redundant ISR.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for BHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.

**REFERENCES:**
1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-7002
LAR-LAO-6003: Establish an assembly area

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An assembly area is a site where a unit regroups into a complete unit or prepares for future operations. Assembly areas can be used for tasks such as planning, issuing orders, replenish supplies, conduct maintenance, rest or other tasks as required. Assembly areas have certain characteristics: concealment from observation; cover from direct fire; passable entrances, exits and internal roads; enough space for dispersion of vehicles, personnel, and equipment; adequate defensibility and fields of fire; good drainage and a ground surface that supports the unit's vehicles, personnel, and equipment.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: By successfully establishing a suitable assembly area in accordance with the order and commander's guidance that allows the unit to prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct reconnaissance to find a suitable location.
2. Dispatch quartering party to confirm the location for assembly area.
3. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
4. Friendly forces establish local security.
5. Adjacent units tie in flanks.
6. Prepare defensive fire plans.
7. Camouflage positions.
8. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-5006

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-7003

LAR-TRNG-6001: Manage Unit Training and Readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12
**DESCRIPTION:** Unit Readiness Planning is the process allowing units to effectively and efficiently plan, execute, manage, coordinate, assess, and report unit training IAW Marine Corps doctrine, orders, references, and automated capabilities to optimize combat readiness.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG).

**STANDARD:** By successfully implementing Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
16. Conduct after-action reviews.
17. Design/Develop field exercises.
18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-TRNG-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-TRNG-7001
LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5
PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>5000 5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>5001 5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY</td>
<td>5002 5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>5003 5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>5004 5-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 5

PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

5001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AREC</td>
<td>Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEc</td>
<td>Armored Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>Combat Service Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Force Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAO</td>
<td>Light Armored Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>Platoon/Section Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY

1. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

2. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources
on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

5003. INDEX OF PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>E-Coded</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-5001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-5002</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-5003</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-ASEC-5001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a screen (S/L)</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-C2-5001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Prepare for Light Armored Operations</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coordinate Combat Service Support</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)</td>
<td>5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-CSS-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)</td>
<td>5-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Force Protection</td>
<td>5-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FP-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate Enabler Support</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5002</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)</td>
<td>5-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)</td>
<td>5-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Quartering Party Actions</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5006</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
<td>5-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5007</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)</td>
<td>5-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5008</td>
<td></td>
<td>Establish a platoon position (S/L)</td>
<td>5-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TRNG-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Unit Training Management</td>
<td>5-26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5004. PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

LAR-AREC-5001: Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Area reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on the terrain or enemy activity within a Named Area of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Area of Interest (TAI), such as a town, ridge line, woods, or other feature critical to operations. The focus in an area reconnaissance can be a single point, such as a bridge or installation, and could include hostile headquarters, key terrain, objective areas, or critical installations. Hostile situations encountered en-route are developed only enough to allow the reconnoitering units to report and bypass; the units aim is to reconnoiter & report on the NAI/TAI.
CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined area containing an NAI(s)/TAI(s),

STANDARD: By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about threat forces, terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAI/TAI as specified in the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all threats and threat forces within the prescribed area.
2. Determine the traffic-ability of all terrain within the prescribed area, including built-up areas.
3. Locate and determine the extent of all contaminated areas in the prescribed area.
4. Evaluate all bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the prescribed area.
5. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the prescribed area.
6. Locate all obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders.
7. Report the above information to the commander directing the area reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AREC-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

LAR-AREC-5002: Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
**DESCRIPTION:** Route reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information about a specified route and all terrain from which threats could influence movement along that route. Route reconnaissance focuses along a specific line of communications, such as a road, railway, or waterway, to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. It normally precedes the movement of friendly forces and provides detailed information about a specific route and the surrounding terrain that could be used to influence movement along that route.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Company, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements in the order by obtaining and reporting detailed information about the specified route(s), lateral route(s), terrain to either side of the route(s), obstacles and bridge data, threats forces, and civilian activity that may influence use of the route(s).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all enemy forces that can influence movement along the route.
2. Reconnoiter and determine the traffic-ability of the route.
3. Reconnoiter all terrain the enemy can use to affect movement along the route.
4. Reconnoiter all built-up areas along route.
5. Reconnoiter all lateral routes.
6. Inspect and classify all bridges within the area.
7. Reconnoiter defiles along the route. Clear them of enemy and obstacles (within capability), or locate a bypass.
8. Locate fords or crossing sites near all bridges on the route.
9. Inspect and classify all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts.
10. Locate and clear all mines, obstacles, and barriers on the route within capability.
11. Locate bypasses around built-up areas, obstacles, and contaminated areas.
12. Report route information, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

5-5 Enclosure (1)
LAR-AREC-5003: Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Reconnaissance handover (RHO) is the action that occurs between two elements (the transferring or receiving element) to coordinate the transfer of collection responsibility for information requirements on specified Named Ares of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Areas of Interest (TAI). Planning for RHO takes place as part of a change of mission before or during operations. RHO typically occurs between two reconnaissance units. Reconnaissance and security operations require the units conducting the RHO to coordinate with higher, lower, and adjacent units. RHO assures that information requirements are transferred between units to maintain initiative, tempo and to ease transitions. RHO is typically associated with a trigger, coordination point, or phase line designated as the RHO Line to ensure positive control and chain of custody from the initial force to the force assuming responsibility and control. RHO prevents gaps or seams from emerging that the enemy can exploit. Once handover is complete, the force transferring control either passes to the rear through the main body assuming responsibility for the reconnaissance objective as a rearward passage of lines or continues further into zone to continue their reconnaissance mission. RHO may involve transferring physical, visual, electronic, digital observation, ground sensors and UAS in a number of combinations. RHO is similar to battle handover in that its conduct is in conjunction with other tasks such as relief in place, linkup, and passage of lines.

CONDITION: Given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, operating as part of the LAR Company as either the transferring or receiving unit, and an operational environment,

STANDARD: By transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Gain and/or maintain situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.
3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.
7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions:
   Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AREC-6005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
   Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

LAR-ASEC-5001: Conduct a screen (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
   MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Screen operations provide early warning to the main body. A screening force provides the least amount of protection of any security mission, lacking the combat power to develop the situation. A screening force gains and maintains enemy contact, reports enemy activity, provides early warning of enemy approach, conducts counter-reconnaissance, and impedes and harasses the enemy within capabilities. Based upon the higher commander's guidance, it destroys or repels threat reconnaissance units in coordination with other MAGTF elements. Screens are established through a series of observation posts and patrols in depth to ensure observation of the assigned sector. Depth provides friendly forces the ability to conduct counter-reconnaissance to delay, impede, and harass the enemy with supporting and organic fires, causing them to deploy early while preventing threat forces from identifying, penetrating and exploiting the screen. A screen is appropriate when operations have created extended flanks or gaps that cannot be secured in force, or when early warning is required. A screen is performed for a moving force to the flanks or rear of the main body, and it may be performed for a stationary force to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body. A screen mission is not performed forward of a moving force.
CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR Company; given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration time it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By providing early warning, real time information, reaction time and maneuver space by: maintaining continuous observation along the screen's trace; detect, identify, and report all threat contacts; maintain contact with all threat forces; and destroy/repel threat forces that meet engagement criteria until displacement criteria is met.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Detect and report all enemy elements attempting to pass through the screen, both ground and aerial to provide the protected force commander early warning of enemy activities.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of all avenues of approach that affect the main body's mission.
4. Conduct counter-reconnaissance to destroy, defeat or disrupt all enemy reconnaissance elements, within capabilities and according to engagement criteria.
5. When facing an echeloned enemy force, locate and identify the lead elements that indicate the enemy's main attack, prescribed in the enemy's order of battle based upon IPB.
6. Determine the direction of enemy movement, maintain contact, and report threat activities even while displacing.
7. Impede and harass the enemy within capabilities without becoming decisively engaged and while displacing to provide the protected force commander with additional time and maneuver space.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-ASEC-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 signals per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 signals per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground Mar 1 signals per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 signals per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 signals per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 signals per Team
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 18 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 4 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 8 mortars per weapon
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76 2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1 1 signals per Team
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1 1 signals per Marine
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** 1. Battle Simulation Center

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**LAR-C2-5001:** Prepare for Light Armored Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
DESCRIPTION: The LAR platoon has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR platoon must plan and conduct preoperative checks, precombat inspections, and conduct rehearsals to ensure the unit is most ready for the mission.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: By taking appropriate actions to prepare for light armored operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Assessment, mission analysis.
2. Issue a warning order.
3. Coordinate with attachments and detachments.
4. Employ organic and supporting reconnaissance & surveillance assets.
5. Arrange for Reconnaissance.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Conduct coordination with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.
10. Conduct rehearsals.
11. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs) and pre-combat inspections (PCIs).
12. Conduct back briefs.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

LAR-CSS-5001: Coordinate Combat Service Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.12.2</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.1.6</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and will require combat service support to continue operations. The LAR platoon must coordinate with the LAR company to request and receive the necessary support.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, logistical scenario, and an operating environment,

STANDARD: To effectively and efficiently determine, request, and receive required combat service support to continue operations in accordance with the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Assess unit needs.
2. Determine support requirements.
3. Coordinate with supporting element(s).
4. Conduct linkup.
REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-CSS-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

LAR-CSS-5002: Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has detained known or suspected personnel. The LAR platoon must safely and expeditiously coordinate the handling of the detained personnel to a higher echelon of command.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, operational environment, simulated known or suspected personnel,

STANDARD: By safely and expeditiously transfers detainees to the LAR company in accordance with the order and laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish detainee control point.
4. Process captured material.
5. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
6. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
8. Process required detainee biometric data.
10. Report intelligence findings.
11. Forward detainees to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-CSS-6002
LAR-CSS-5003: Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2
MCT 1.6.1.6
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has sustained casualties. The LAR platoon must safely and expeditiously treat and coordinate the evacuation of the casualties.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, and simulated casualties,

STANDARD: By treating and evacuating casualties in a timely safe and efficient manner, in accordance with the order, and with minimal interruption of ongoing operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Evacuate WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
2. Conduct triage.
3. Coordinate for evacuation.
4. Report casualty to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-CSS-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>IIT</td>
<td>Squad Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LAR-FP-5001: Conduct Force Protection**

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and is exposed to risk during the course of operations. The LAR platoon must recognize the risks, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To identify hazards(s) and implement control(s) that mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine hazards to the force.
3. Implement hazard mitigation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-4001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FP-6001

---

**LAR-FP-5002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures**

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR platoon must recognize the potential for operational security breaches, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By implementing countermeasures that deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:  LAR-FP-6002

LAR-FP-5003: Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
(CBRN) environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  The LAR platoon has been conducting light armored operations in
a tactical environment and becomes exposed to known or suspected CBRN
contamination.

CONDITION:  Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's
guidance, and operational environment with a known or simulated CBRN threat,

STANDARD:  In order to continue operations in accordance with the order and
commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct tactical logistics.
3. Prepare for operations.
4. Conduct CBRN reporting.
5. Conduct operations in a contaminated environment.
6. Conduct decontamination.
7. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:  LAR-FP-6003

LAR-INTL-5001: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE)  (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months
DESCRIPTION: The LAR platoon collects and consolidates TSE material for submission to higher in accordance with battalion SOP.

CONDITION: While operating as a platoon or serving as the search element participating in larger operations.

STANDARD: To obtain sensitive intelligence information to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct systemic search of an area, building, room, or vehicle.
2. Use PSD: Photographs, Statements, Diagrams to document all "finds" where and how items are found.
3. Collect all "finds" using best practices to minimize damage to evidentiary/intelligence value.
4. Document all "finds" using proper chain of custody and inventory documentation.
5. Consolidate all items after documenting where/how found.
6. Use Tactical Questioning (TQ) to complete details for evidence collection.
7. Utilize interpreter as required.
8. Ensure Site Exploitation (SE) minimizes damage for maximum intelligence and evidence value and method is appropriate to gain/maintain support and cooperation of occupants and other local civilians.
9. Effectively use SE kit as available (gloves, paper and plastic bags, tags, explosive residue kit, finger-print kit, biometric systems, etc.).
10. Ensure SE is prioritized and efficient to minimize time in the objective as appropriate.
11. Transport items and report debrief to higher IAW current local requirements (timelines, detainee paperwork, evidentiary rules) and to maximize intelligence/evidence value.

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-INTL-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-INTL-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>IIT</td>
<td>Squad Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5-15 Enclosure (1)
LAR-LAO-5001: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon receives augmentation based on METT-T factors and priorities established by higher commander's concept of operations. LAR units require organized, integrated, and synchronized support from all warfighting functions to ensure effective reconnaissance and security tasks.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting enablers, and an operating environment.

STANDARD: Within operations to enhance the accomplishment of its mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
3. Request and/or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Cyber, precision fires, etc.). Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
4. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
5. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
6. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
7. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
8. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-6004

LAR-LAO-5002: Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR platoon has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The unit must determine speed, formations, dispersion, and movement techniques based upon METT-T as the mission progresses to best accomplish the mission.
**CONDITION:** While operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By utilizing the fundamentals of tactical movement, meets published timelines, traveling along designated axis, and arrives at a directed location with personnel and equipment intact.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct prep for combat.
2. Apply planning/operational considerations.
3. Issue order.
4. Apply fundamentals of movement.
5. Utilize proper formations.
6. Utilize proper movement techniques.
7. Ensure maximum use of key terrain for cover and/or concealment.
8. Perform actions on contact.
9. Report to higher.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**
- LAR-AOFF-6001
- LAR-AREC-6002
- LAR-AREC-6003
- LAR-AREC-6004
- LAR-ASEC-6001
- LAR-ASEC-6002
- LAR-ASEC-6003
- LAR-CSS-6001
- LAR-FP-6003
- LAR-LAO-6001
- LAR-LAO-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Advance Gunnery Training (AGTS)
**LAR-LAO-5003**: Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION**: The platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and must dismount personnel to continue with the mission. The platoon leadership will task organize as appropriate to conduct dismounted operations in support of the mission.

**CONDITION**: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD**: To complete the unit's mission and achieve Commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
2. Task Organize personnel and equipment.
3. Issue order.
4. Execute dismounted operations.
5. Consolidate the platoon.
6. Conduct debrief.
7. Continue with mission.

**REFERENCES**:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS**: LAR-LAO-4003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:  

**SIMULATION EVALUATION**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDNANCE**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>10 projectiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 rounds per weapon  
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 rounds per weapon  
AX11- Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 5 rounds per weapon  
B304 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team  
B306 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team  
B308 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team  
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 cartridges per Team  
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 1 cartridges per Team  
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team  
BA12 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 0 Linked 20 cartridges per Team  
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 16 mortars per weapon  
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon  
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon  
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76 2 grenades per crew  
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team  
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team  
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team  
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team  
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team  
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team  
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team  
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team  
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team  
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1 1 signals per Team  
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1 1 signals per Team  
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac 2 mortars per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**  
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**LAR-LAO-5004:** Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**  
MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 1.6.1.6  
MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Immediate action drills are developed and rehearsed to provide swift and positive small unit reaction to one or more of the eight forms of contact. They are simple courses of action in which all personnel are so well trained that few signals or commands are required to initiate action. Scenario: the unit has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and contact is made with an unknown or threat force. The unit must determine the appropriate course of action. This may include, but is not limited to: react to UAS/UGS, react to threat near/far ambush, react to chance contact, react to indirect fire, react to threat aircraft, react to mine/IED, react to CBRN etc.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment where contact is made with an unknown or threat force during operations,

STANDARD: By assessing the situation and taking coordinated action before the threat can gain the initiative in order to maintain the tempo of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Deploy forces.
2. Report initial contact.
3. Develop the situation.
4. Choose a course of action.
5. Recommend/Execute a course of action.
6. Report contact to higher.
7. React to UAV/UAS.
8. React to ambush (near/far).
9. React to chance contact.
10. React to indirect fire.
11. React to threat aircraft.
12. Conduct hasty ambush.
13. React to mine/Improvised Explosive Device (IED).
14. React to CBRN.
15. Report disposition to higher, continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
- LAR-AOFF-6001
- LAR-AREC-6002
- LAR-AREC-6003
- LAR-AREC-6004
- LAR-ASEC-6001
- LAR-ASEC-6002
- LAR-ASEC-6003
- LAR-CSS-6001
- LAR-FP-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-20</td>
<td>Enclosure (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 30 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single 6 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single 30 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked 200 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 200 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked 200 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr 10 projectiles per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP 100 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 10 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 5 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 rounds per weapon
B539 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 0 Linked 20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76 2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1 1 signals per Team
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1 1 signals per Team
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

LAR-LAO-5005: Conduct Quartering Party Actions

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

5-21 Enclosure (1)
5-22 Enclosure (1)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The quartering party's mission is to reconnoiter the area for threat(s), designate vehicle locations, prepare the area for occupation, and assist incoming units during the occupation. Site selection takes into account activities that will need to occur in the assembly area.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: By confirming requirements that it facilitates an efficient and effective occupation of the assembly area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the area.
2. Determine site suitability.
3. Organize area.
4. Emplace markers and remove obstacles.
5. Perform guide duties.
6. Perform additional assigned tasks.
7. Provide security.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

LAR-LAO-5006: Establish an assembly area

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An assembly area is a site where a unit regroups into a complete unit or prepares for future operations. Assembly areas can be used for tasks such as planning, issuing orders, replenish supplies, conduct maintenance, rest or other tasks as required. Assembly areas have certain characteristics: concealment from observation; cover from direct fire; passable entrances, exits and internal roads; enough space for dispersion of vehicles, personnel, and equipment; adequate defensibility and fields of fire; good drainage and a ground surface that supports the unit's vehicles, personnel, and equipment.
CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment.

STANDARD: By establishing a suitable assembly area in accordance with the order and commander's guidance that allows the unit to prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Position vehicles.
2. Establish local security.
3. Establish contact with adjacent elements.
4. Develop range cards, sector sketches, and platoon fire plan.
5. Camouflage positions.
6. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-6003

LAR-LAO-5007: Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A passage of lines is the controlled movement of one unit through the positions of a stationary unit. It is conducted so that neither unit interferes with the other's scheme of maneuver, and is often necessary because the combat situation does not permit one unit to bypass another unit's position. Reconnaissance units often execute this task as they begin a zone, area, or route reconnaissance, occupy a screen, or execute a guard mission. These are examples of the unit moving towards the threat and are considered a forward passage of lines. When a reconnaissance unit is conducting a cover mission or displacing from a screen, they may move away from the threat and conduct a rearward passage of lines.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company, given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit,

STANDARD: By not disrupting stationery unit's mission, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. LAR unit receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.

2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.

3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.

4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).

5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.

6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.

7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.

8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.

9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.

10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.

11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.

12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.

13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.

14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.

15. Ensure commander relinquishes control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.

16. Ensure commander maintains command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.

17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.

18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.

19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.

20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.

21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4007
INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

LAR-LAO-5008: Establish a platoon position (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A platoon position is an area on the ground, selected on the basis of METT-T, from which units can create an engagement areas in support of light armored operations.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: To establish an engagement area from which it can influence the operational environment in accordance with the order and METT-T.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify engagement area.
2. Establish dismounted observation posts.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Establish vehicle positions.
5. Assign sectors of fire.
6. Assign alternate/supplemental vehicle positions.
7. Establish routes.
8. Conduct rehearsals.
9. Complete final coordination.
10. Report to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground Mar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH06-</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
  Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
**LAR-TRNG-5001**: Conduct Unit Training Management

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: Unit Readiness Planning is the process allowing units to effectively and efficiently plan, execute, manage, coordinate, assess, and report unit training IAW Marine Corps doctrine, orders, references, and automated capabilities to optimize combat readiness.

**CONDITION**: Operating as part of the LAR Company; given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG),

**STANDARD**: By implementing the Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:

1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
16. Conduct after-action reviews.
17. Design/Develop field exercises.
18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

**REFERENCES**:

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS**: LAR-TRNG-6001
## LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

### CHAPTER 6

#### SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>6003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 6
SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This chapter contains collective training events for the LAR Occupational Field.

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains Crew/Section collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

6001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AREC</td>
<td>Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEC</td>
<td>Armored Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL</td>
<td>Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAO</td>
<td>Light Armored Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORT</td>
<td>Mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPNS</td>
<td>Weapons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>Crew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6002. INDEX OF SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-AREC-4001</td>
<td>Reconnoiter an obstacle</td>
<td>6-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6-2 Enclosure (1)
LAR-FP-4001: Conduct force protection 6-4
LAR-INTELL-4001: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L) 6-5
LAR-LAO-4001: Conduct LAV anti-armor operations 6-6
LAR-LAO-4002: Establish a position (S/L) 6-8
LAR-LAO-4003: Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L) 6-8
LAR-LAO-4004: Establish an Observation Post (OP) 6-9
LAR-LAO-4005: Conduct a link up 6-10
LAR-LAO-4006: Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L) 6-11
LAR-LAO-4007: Conduct tactical handover of a position 6-12
LAR-LAO-4008: Conduct light armored reconnaissance (S/L) 6-13
LAR-LAO-4009: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P) 6-14
LAR-LAO-4010: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P) 6-16
LAR-LAO-4011: Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L) 6-17

3000 Level Events
LAR-AREC-3001: Evaluate Routes and Obstacles 6-18
LAR-LAO-3001: Occupy a position (S/L) 6-19
LAR-LAO-3002: Recover an LAV 6-20
LAR-LAO-3003: Conduct a water crossing 6-20
LAR-LAO-3004: Tow an LAV 6-21
LAR-LAO-3005: Tactically employ a LAV (S/L) 6-22
LAR-LAO-3006: Establish an Observation Post (OP) 6-23
LAR-LAO-3007: Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L) 6-23
LAR-LAO-3008: Employ an Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance 6-24
LAR-WPNS-3001: Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P) 6-25
LAR-WPNS-3002: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense (P) 6-26
LAR-WPNS-3003: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency (P) 6-27
LAR-WPNS-3004: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1 (P) 6-28
LAR-WPNS-3005: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2 (P) 6-29
LAR-WPNS-3006: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification (P) 6-30
LAR-WPNS-3007: Yes Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification (P) 6-32

6003. SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

LAR-AREC-4001: Reconnoiter an obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11 MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: The platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and has discovered an obstacle and must evaluate the obstacle(s) and determine appropriate courses of action.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment with an obstacle that impedes movement,

STANDARD: By determining the risk to the mission or force, recommending or executing a course of action in accordance with the order and commander's guidance, ensuring obstacle restrictions are reported to higher, and the bypass is marked.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Detect the obstacle.
2. Establish area security.
3. Conduct reconnaissance around obstacle.
4. Conduct obstacle reconnaissance.
5. Select course of action: reduce, remove, or bypass obstacle.
6. Recommend/execute course of action.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

LAR-FP-4001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a threat assessment, a mission, and a commander's intent,

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine hazards to the force.
2. Implement hazard mitigation.
3. Continually reassess.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-FP-5001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Force protection should not be limited strictly to the antiterrorism measures defined in MCO 3302.1D. This task must include measures taken to protect the section from emerging enemy capabilities, such as UAS observation and or the use of a UA vehicle/drone as a kinetic weapon and other emerging threats, enemy EW, IED, and cyber.
LAR-INTL-4001: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2        MCT 1.6.1.6        MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: While operating as a squad or serving as the search element participating in larger operations,

STANDARD: To obtain sensitive intelligence information to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct systemic search of an area, building, room, or vehicle.
2. Use PSD; Photographs, Statements, Diagrams to document all "finds" where and how items are found.
3. Collect all "finds" using best practices to minimize damage to evidentiary/intelligence value.
4. Document all "finds" using proper chain of custody and inventory documentation.
5. Consolidate all items after documenting where/how found.
6. Use Tactical Questioning (TQ) to complete details for evidence collection.
7. Utilize interpreter as required.
8. Ensure Site Exploitation (SE) minimizes damage for maximum intelligence and evidence value and method is appropriate to gain/maintain support and cooperation of occupants and other local civilians.
9. Effectively use SE kit as available (gloves, paper and plastic bags, tags, explosive residue kit, finger-print kit, biometric systems, etc.).
10. Ensure SE is prioritized and efficient to minimize time in the objective as appropriate.
11. Transport items and report debrief to higher IAW current local requirements (timelines, detainee paperwork, evidentiary rules) and to maximize intelligence/evidence value.

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-INTL-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>IIT</td>
<td>Squad Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6-5 Enclosure (1)
**LAR-LAO-4001**: Conduct LAV anti-armor operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**CONDITION**: Given an order, an LAV-AT section, operating in direct support of a higher unit,

**STANDARD**: To provide effective and accurate anti-armor fires.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:  
1. Select hot/cold positions.  
2. Occupy hot/cold positions.  
3. Ensure hot position has hull defilade with a minimum 18 inches of clearance of primary weapon system.  
4. Conduct appropriate continuing actions to reduce vehicle/weapon signature.  
5. Prepare vehicle to engage targets.  
6. Integrate with supported unit's direct fire assets.  
7. Engage targets.  
8. Re-engage and/or shift targets as necessary.  
10. Displace as directed.

**REFERENCES**:  
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop  
2. FM 2-11 Anti-Mechanized Operations  
3. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS**:  
LAR-AREC-5001  LAR-AREC-5002  LAR-ASEC-5001  
LAR-LAO-5004  LAR-LAO-5008

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ORDNANCE**:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 30 round per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single 6 round per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single 30 round per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked 200 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 200 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked 200 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr 10 per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP 100 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 10 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 5 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. LAV-AT Section may be massed with other Battalion LAV-AT Sections in order to mass the effects of anti-armor fires.
2. Legacy LAV-AT Section can be mounted or dismounted. LAV-ATM can only be mounted.
3. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained).

LAR-LAO-4002: Establish a position (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage, and report.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter tentative position.
2. Locate primary and alternate positions.
3. Establish position.
4. Establish dismounted OP's/security patrols.
5. Identify sectors of fire.
6. Ensure interlocking fields of fire.
7. Establish tactical control measures.
8. Create range card.
9. Report position information to higher.
10. Identify threats.
11. Execute actions on contact.
12. Report to higher.
13. Make recommendations for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-3001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-5006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-LAO-4003: Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve the Commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for LAO.
2. Task organize personnel and equipment.
3. Issue order.
4. Execute dismounted operations in support of LAO.
5. Consolidate the section.
6. Conduct debrief.
7. Continue with mission.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: LAR-LAO-3007

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-5003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

LAR-LAO-4004: Establish an Observation Post (OP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2
MCT 1.6.1.6
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: LAV Section establishes an observation post (Dismounted, Mounted, or Combination) in order to provide early warning of enemy activity and/or adjust indirect fire.

CONDITION: Given a section conducting light armored operations,

STANDARD: To enhance situational awareness by providing timely and accurate reports.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Select/Reconnoiter position.
2. Determine type of OP.
3. Occupy position.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines.
6. Establish contingency plans to include link up with the vehicle or Escape/Evade plan.
7. Establish observation plan.
9. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Conduct observation.
11. Maintain communications.
12. Submit reports, photographs, and sketches as required.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
LAR-AREC-5001  LAR-AREC-5002  LAR-AREC-5003
LAR-ASEC-5001  LAR-FP-5001  LAR-LAO-5003
LAR-LAO-5005  LAR-LAO-5006  LAR-LAO-5008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

LAR-LAO-4005: Conduct a link up

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit,

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Planning.
2. Identify moving and stationary units.
3. Determine near and far recognition signals.
4. Move to contact point.
5. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
6. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
7. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
8. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
9. Complete link up.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
LAR-AREC-5003  LAR-CSS-5001  LAR-CSS-5002
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units and must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, and coordinated casevac plan.

LAR-LAO-4006: Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit engaged in operations, an order, and casualties,

STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Report casualty to next highest echelon.
4. Move casualties to safe area.
5. Provide tactical casualty care.
6. Move casualty to linkup point.
7. Move casualty to linkup point/Casualty Collection Point.
8. Coordinate evacuation transport.
9. Move casualties to transport.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-CSS-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>IIT</td>
<td>Squad Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
LAR-LAO-4007: Conduct tactical handover of a position

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11  MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is very similar to a reconnaissance handover with the exception that it is done at the LAR section level. One LAR section has previously established a battle position. A different LAR section will assume responsibility for the established battle position and continue the mission.

CONDITION: Operating as part of the LAR company as either the transferring or receiving unit, given an order with commander's reconnaissance or security guidance and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI without disruption in operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish and maintain communication between units.
2. Conduct coordination and planning between units, gaining and/or maintaining situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.
3. Coordinate/identify when and where tactical handover of the battle position will occur.
4. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned scheme of maneuver.
5. Plan use of guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
6. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
7. Conduct familiarization operations as required.
8. Coordinate the transfer of all appropriate classes of supply and equipment.
9. Relinquish responsibility for the battle position upon agreement by the two element commanders and approval from the higher commander.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-5007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center
2. DVTE

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-LAO-4008: Conduct light armored reconnaissance (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAV section is employed as part of a larger unit conducting route, zone or area reconnaissance mission. This event is applicable to all LAV variants.

CONDITION: Given a LAV section, an order, a specified area, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Tactically maneuver LAV section (Utilize covered and concealed routes, minimize dust signature, etc.).
3. Reconnoiter all terrain.
4. Reconnoiter all bridges.
5. Locate fords and crossing sites.
6. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone.
7. Locate and evaluate all obstacles.
8. Locate bypasses around obstacles.
9. Find threat forces.
10. Report information to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

| LAR-AREC-3001 | LAR-LAO-3001 | LAR-LAO-3002 |
| LAR-LAO-3003 | LAR-LAO-3004 | LAR-LAO-3005 |
| LAR-LAO-3006 | LAR-LAO-3007 | LAR-LAO-3008 |

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

| LAR-AOFF-6001 | LAR-AREC-6002 | LAR-AREC-6003 |
| LAR-AREC-6004 | LAR-ASEC-6001 | LAR-ASEC-6002 |
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Unit leaders should pay attention to these three dynamics of the zone: asymmetric warfare, urban considerations, society/human demographics.

LAR-LAO-4009: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAV-25 section training course is used to train and evaluate LAV-25 section tactical and gunnery skills in preparation for table 8. The gunnery portion must evaluate the LAV-25 section gunnery tasks outlined in MCWP 3-14.1 while the tactical portion must be designed to evaluate the commander selected tasks.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, and a LAV-25 section with dismounts, while operating as part of a platoon,

STANDARD: To achieve 70 percent of the tactical tasks IAW MCWP 3-14.1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for combat.
2. React to contact.
3. Submit contact report
4. Assess the situation.
5. Determine method of vehicle and dismount employment.
6. Select the technique of fire.
7. Issue clear and concise section fire commands while maintaining awareness of the gun target line.
8. Terminate engagement.
10. Report to higher.
11. Displace as directed.
12. Prepare for follow on mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: LAR-WPNS-3007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 360 round per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 1200 round per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 120 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 150 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 6 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT 2 rocket per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76 2 grenades per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 4 grenades per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. There is no minimum or maximum number of targets allowed, however, there must be sufficient targets to allow the crews sufficient ammunition to upload the weapons systems.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
3. It is not required to combine the tactical and gunnery tasks when designing the scenario.
4. Perform the gunnery tasks with the tactical tasks if it's possible to do so without degrading the tactical task.
5. Complete LGST within 6 months of live fire.
**LAR-LAO-4010:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**
- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAV-25 section training course is used to evaluate the LAV-25 section tactical and gunnery skills. The gunnery portion must evaluate the LAV-25 section gunnery tasks outlined in MCWP 3-14.1 while the tactical portion must be designed to evaluate the commander selected tasks.

**CONDITION:** Given an operations order and a LAV-25 section with dismounts, while operating as part of a platoon,

**STANDARD:** To achieve 70 percent of the tactical tasks IAW MCWP 3-14.1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Prepare for combat
2. React to contact
3. Submit contact report
4. Assess the situation.
5. Determine method of vehicle and dismount employment.
6. Select the technique of fire.
7. Issue clear and concise section fire commands while maintaining awareness of the gun target line.
8. Terminate engagement.
9. Perform continuing actions
10. Report to higher
11. Displace as directed
12. Conduct after action review

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-4009

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>360 round per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>1200 round per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>120 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>150 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NAVMC 3500.16B
14 Mar 2017

6-17 Enclosure (1)

B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 6 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT 2 rockets per Section
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76 2 grenades per Section
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 4 grenades per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Section
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. There is no minimum or maximum number of targets allowed, however, there
   must be sufficient targets to allow the crews sufficient ammunition to
   upload the weapons systems.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help
   maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
3. It is not required to combine the tactical and gunnery tasks when
   designing the scenario.
4. Perform the gunnery tasks with the tactical tasks if it's possible to do
   so without degrading the tactical task.
5. Complete LGST within 3 months of live fire.

LAR-LAO-4011: Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an LAV mortar section, designated position, and a direction
of fire,

STANDARD: To provide accurate and timely fires in support of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Move in accordance of the scheme of maneuver.
2. Emplace and firecap section.
3. Engage targets according to the fire commands received from the Fire
   Direction Center (FDC).
4. Control fires as directed.
5. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
6. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>ISMT</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORNAMENT:**

- **DODIC**
  - C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 80 mortars per Section
  - C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus with 24 mortars per Section
  - C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with 12 mortars per Section

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Maneuver/Training area.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Mortar section should be able transition from maneuver to a static position.

**LAR-AREC-3001:**

Evaluate Routes and Obstacles

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

- MCT 1.12.2
- MCT 1.6.1.6
- MCT 1.6.11
- MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** To identify obstacles, identify routes, identify suitable bypasses, and record any other relevant information on the appropriate reconnaissance reports per the references.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent,

**STANDARD:** To ensure that all obstacles, routes, and suitable bypasses are identified and reported in accordance with the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Conduct observation on the obstacle(s).
5. Reconnoiter the obstacle(s), as required.
6. Reconnoiter road(s) or route(s), as required.
7. Locate and mark the object(s), as required.
8. Identify suitable bypasses.
9. Produce appropriate reports.
10. Transfer all collected information to a map using correct tactical symbols.
11. Submit appropriate reports and map(s).
REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-AREC-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

LAR-LAO-3001: Occupy a position (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage and report.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter tentative position.
2. Locate primary and alternate positions.
3. Establish position.
4. Establish dismounted OP's/security patrols.
5. Establish tactical control measures.
6. Create range card.
7. Report position information to higher.
8. Identify threats.
9. Execute actions on contact.
10. Report to higher.
11. Make recommendations for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6-19 Enclosure (1)
LAR- LAO-3002: Recover an LAV

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an immobile LAV, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: Return to operational status while minimizing damage to vehicle or injury to personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Provide security.
3. Coordinate recovery efforts.
4. Utilize risk management and safety equipment.
5. Perform recovery operations.
6. Account for all personnel and equipment.
7. Continue mission.


INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4008

LAR- LAO-3003: Conduct a water crossing

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Operating vehicle to cross a body of water passable in accordance with LAV capabilities.

CONDITION: Given a water obstacle with entry and exit points, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To cross the body of water with no loss of personnel or equipment while ensuring minimal impact to mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify entry and exit points.
2. Determine speed of current and bottom composition.
3. Identify obstacles.
4. Conduct pre-swim operations.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Cross water obstacle.
7. Conduct post-swim operations.
8. Gain accountability.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
4. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

LAR-LAO-3004: Tow a LAV

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an inoperable LAV, equipment and personnel,

STANDARD: To return the LAV to operation or take it to a collection point for repair, evacuation or disposal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Provide security.
3. Coordinate towing efforts.
4. Prepare for tow operations.
5. Execute bump plan.
7. Account for all personnel and equipment.
8. Continue mission.


INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4008
LAR-LAO-3005: Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a LAV with associated personnel and SL-3,

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive the mission requirements.
2. Use terrain for cover.
3. Use terrain for concealment.
4. Tactically negotiate danger areas.
5. Reduce vehicle related signatures (dust, thermal, optical, etc.).
6. Maneuver the vehicle in a tactical formation.
7. Apply the movement techniques for the tactical situation.
8. React to enemy contact as required.
9. Maintain the prescribed speed.
10. Maintain the prescribed interval.
11. React to actions on contact.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-LAO-3006: Establish an Observation Post (OP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: LAV crew establishes an observation post (Dismounted, Mounted, or Combination) in order to provide early warning of enemy activity, observation of NAIs TAIs and reporting of PIRs and/or adjust indirect fire.

CONDITION: Given a LAV conducting light armored operations,
STANDARD: To enhance situational awareness by providing timely and accurate reports.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Select/Reconnoiter position.
2. Determine type of OP.
3. Occupy position.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines.
6. Establish contingency plans to include linkup with the vehicle or Escape/Evade plan.
7. Establish observation plan.
9. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Conduct observation.
11. Maintain communications.
12. Submit reports, photographs and sketches as required.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

LAR-LAO-3007: Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve the Commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for LAO.
2. Task organize personnel and equipment.
3. Issue order.
4. Execute dismounted operations in support of LAO.
5. Maintain tactical integration and communication with the mounted part of the unit.
6. Consolidate personnel.
7. Conduct debrief.
8. Continue with mission.
REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-LAO-4003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

LAR-LAO-3008: Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.2  MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: LAV is employed as part of a larger unit.

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment, and employed as a part of a larger force,

STANDARD: To support the larger forces scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive order.
2. Conducts PCC/PCI.
3. Conduct assigned task.
4. Employ personnel as required.
5. Gain and maintain contact with the threat force(s) per the commander's reconnaissance guidance.
6. Identify and engage threat force per the commander's reconnaissance guidance.
7. Orient on the protected force, area, or facility as required (security mission).
8. Orient on the threat force as required (reconnaissance mission).
10. Collect and report information as required.
11. Prepare for follow-on tasking.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.97 Cavalry Troop
2. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

6-24  Enclosure (1)
3. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
6. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**LAR-WPNS-3001:** Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.12.2</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.1.6</th>
<th>MCT 2.2.12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an AGTS trainer and Instructor-Operator,

**STANDARD:** Achieve a qualified rating IAW MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Complete the Basic pre-live fire exercises (Exercise numbers 22011-22221).
2. Complete the Gunnery exercises (Exercise numbers 31011-35021).
3. Complete one of the 8 Gate-To-Live Fire exercises (Exercise numbers 36011-36081).

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EQUIPMENT:** Light Armored Vehicle Advanced Gunnery Training System.

---

**LAR-WPNS-3002:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MCT 1.6.1.6</th>
<th>MCT 1.6.11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an operational AGTS or a LAV-25 in a stationary position and a suitable engagement area with sensor-equipped, thermalized, moving and stationary targets, during day and night,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of the 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being a CBRN engagement.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Table I will be conducted on a full-scale range or by simulation to ensure that LAV-25 fire-control systems are operational before full caliber qualification, the table may be fired using the full caliber ammunition if it is available in the units ammunition allocation.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to Live Fire. There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:
   Table 1: 31011, 31021
   Table 2: 32011, 32021
   Table 3: 33011, 33021
   Table 4: 34011, 34021
   Table 5: 35011, 35021
3. Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows:
   36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081
   (This information is per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS).
4. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
5. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber
LAR-WPNS-3003: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1.6       MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operational AGTS, or LAV-25 in a stationary position and or suitable engagement area with sensor-equipped, thermalized, moving and stationary-targets,

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 9 out of the 12 engagements with 1 out of the 9 being a CBRN engagement and 3 out of the 9 being night engagements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>600 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>80 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Advanced Gunnery Training System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Table II will be conducted on a scaled range, full-scale range or by simulation. To ensure that LAV-25 fire control systems are operational before full caliber qualification, the table may be fired using the full caliber ammunition if it is available in the unit's ammunition allocation.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to "Live Fire". There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:
Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021, Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021
Additionally there are 8 exercises where the scoring criteria in identical to Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081. (This information is per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS). (A)
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4.LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.

**LAR-WPNS-3004**: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1 (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**:
MCT 1.6.1.6   MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**CONDITION**: Given an LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

**STANDARD**: To achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 7 out of 9 engagements with 1 out of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 out of the 7 being a night engagement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.
7. Perform an offensive or retrograde engagement.

**REFERENCES**: MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS**: 0313-WPNS-1001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**SIMULATION EVALUATION**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDNANCE**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 370 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 85 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 75 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Sustainment can be maintained through simulations or live-fire, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to "Live Fire". There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:
   Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021, Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021
   Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081. (per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS). (A)
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.

LAR-WPNS-3005: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2 (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 out of 9 engagements with 1 out of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 out of the 7 being a night engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.
7. Perform an offensive or retrograde engagement.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>320 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>75 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>75 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Sustainment can be maintained through simulations or live-fire qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to Live Fire. There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows: Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021, Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021. Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081. (per MCTM 04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS).
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.

**LAR-WPNS-3006:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of nine engagements with 1 of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.
7. Perform an offensive or retrograde engagement.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 270 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 85 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 75 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Sustainment can be maintained through simulations or live-fire, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to "Live Fire". There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:
   - Table 1: 3101, 3102, Table 2: 3201, 3202, Table 3: 3301, 3302, Table 4: 3401, 3402, Table 5: 3501, 3502
   - Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 3601, 3602, 3603, 3604, 3605, 3606, 3607, 3608. (per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS). (A)
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber

LAR-WPNS-3007: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1.6  MCT 1.6.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
CONDITION: Given a LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.
7. Perform an offensive or retrograde engagement.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0313-WPNS-1001   LAR-WPNS-3006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

DODIC                      QUANTITY
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 370 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 85 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 85 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Sustainment can be maintained through simulations or live-fire, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to Live Fire. There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:
   Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021, Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021
   Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081. (per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS). (A)
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.
## LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

### CHAPTER 7

#### 2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>7-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Coding</td>
<td>7001</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of 2000-Level Events</td>
<td>7002</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000 - Level Events</td>
<td>7003</td>
<td>7-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7

2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Light Armored Reconnaissance Military Occupational Specialty. These events are linked to service-level METs. This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

7001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0303</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313</td>
<td>LAR Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363</td>
<td>LAR Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367</td>
<td>LAR Master Gunner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0393</td>
<td>LAR Operations Chief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT</td>
<td>LAR Scout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AOFF</td>
<td>Armored Offense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APOB</td>
<td>Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breeching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREC</td>
<td>Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEC</td>
<td>Armored Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Command and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMOB</td>
<td>Counter Mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>Combat Service Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEMO</td>
<td>Demolitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSPT</td>
<td>Fire-Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M242</td>
<td>25mm Automatic Gun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPS</td>
<td>Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTS</td>
<td>Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMCS</td>
<td>Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASR</td>
<td>Semi-Automatic Anti-Materiel Rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV</td>
<td>Surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPNS</td>
<td>Weapons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# 7002. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>E-Coded</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervise the operation of the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun</td>
<td>7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Communicate using an HF field radio system</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) device</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-2004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Submit a combat report</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-CSS-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coordinate unit logistics</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-FSPT-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Call for indirect fire (S/L)</td>
<td>7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-FSPT-2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS) (S/L)</td>
<td>7-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-FSPT-2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate fires (S/L)</td>
<td>7-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit in a tactical movement (S/L)</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Direct the recovery of a disabled LAV</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Navigate using advanced techniques</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lead an LAV-25 Crew during a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lead an LAV-25 Crew to occupy a unit assembly area</td>
<td>7-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)</td>
<td>7-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)</td>
<td>7-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2008</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervise preparation for light armored operations</td>
<td>7-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M240-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employ the M240B Swing-Mounted Machinegun</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervise bore sight procedures for the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)</td>
<td>7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zero the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)</td>
<td>7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervise the operation of the M242 25mm Automatic Gun (S/L)</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M257-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervise the operation of the M257 smoke grenade launcher</td>
<td>7-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain an ordnance vehicle logbook</td>
<td>7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain a weapon record book</td>
<td>7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct small unit training</td>
<td>7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate Initial LAV-25 gunnery training</td>
<td>7-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training</td>
<td>7-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-WPNS-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engage simultaneous targets with an LAV-25,</td>
<td>7-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-AOFF-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit in a reconnaissance in force (S/L)</td>
<td>7-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-AOFF-2002</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during light armored offensive actions (S/L)</td>
<td>7-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-AREC-2001</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance and surveillance operations</td>
<td>7-31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-ASEC-2001</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during armored security operations in support of maneuver (S/L)</td>
<td>7-32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-C2-2001</td>
<td>Employ unit enablers</td>
<td>7-33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-C2-2002</td>
<td>Perform duties within the Marine Corps Planning Process</td>
<td>7-34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-C2-2003</td>
<td>Develop a warning order</td>
<td>7-35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-C2-2004</td>
<td>Develop a combat order</td>
<td>7-35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-C2-2005</td>
<td>Issue a Crew Brief</td>
<td>7-36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-CSS-2001</td>
<td>Coordinate unit logistics</td>
<td>7-37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-FSPT-2001</td>
<td>Integrate fires (S/L)</td>
<td>7-38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-FSPT-2002</td>
<td>Develop a target list</td>
<td>7-39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2001</td>
<td>Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2002</td>
<td>Lead the occupation of an assembly area</td>
<td>7-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2003</td>
<td>Direct the establishment of an LAR unit position (S/L)</td>
<td>7-41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2004</td>
<td>Develop a range card (S/L)</td>
<td>7-42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2005</td>
<td>Direct LAR unit fires (S/L)</td>
<td>7-43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2006</td>
<td>Employ dismounted teams in support of light armored operations (S/L)</td>
<td>7-44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2007</td>
<td>Direct the engagement of simultaneous targets</td>
<td>7-45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2008</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit across a water obstacle</td>
<td>7-45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2009</td>
<td>Advise the supported unit commander regarding LAR employment</td>
<td>7-46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2010</td>
<td>Employ the LAV- Anti-Armor Section in support of Light Armored Operations</td>
<td>7-47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2011</td>
<td>Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines as the moving unit</td>
<td>7-48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2012</td>
<td>Prepare an operational overlay</td>
<td>7-49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2013</td>
<td>Establish a unit assembly area</td>
<td>7-50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2014</td>
<td>Lead a LAR unit during a reconnaissance handover</td>
<td>7-51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2015</td>
<td>Occupy a Position</td>
<td>7-52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2016</td>
<td>Supervise unit preparation for light armored operations</td>
<td>7-52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-PMCS-2001</td>
<td>Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services</td>
<td>7-53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2001</td>
<td>Instruct LAV-25 turret operations</td>
<td>7-54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2002</td>
<td>Teach M242 25mm Automatic Gun theory of operation</td>
<td>7-55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2003</td>
<td>Teach M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun theory of operation</td>
<td>7-56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2004</td>
<td>Establish a live-fire range</td>
<td>7-57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2005</td>
<td>Manage Ammunition Resources</td>
<td>7-58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2006</td>
<td>Construct Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) diagrams</td>
<td>7-59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2007</td>
<td>Manage LAV-25 gunnery training systems</td>
<td>7-59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2008</td>
<td>Conduct LAV-25 crew evaluator training</td>
<td>7-60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2009</td>
<td>Develop a LAV-25 gunnery training plan,</td>
<td>7-61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2010</td>
<td>Conduct initial LAV-25 gunnery training</td>
<td>7-62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2011</td>
<td>Conduct intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training</td>
<td>7-63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2012</td>
<td>Conduct advanced LAV-25 section gunnery training</td>
<td>7-64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2013</td>
<td>Conduct sustainment LAV-25 gunnery training</td>
<td>7-65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0367-TRNG-2014</td>
<td>Conduct remedial LAV-25 gunnery training</td>
<td>7-66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0393-C2-2001</td>
<td>Perform duties as an LAR Operations Chief</td>
<td>7-67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0393-CSS-2001</td>
<td>Perform duties as a LAR Logistics Chief</td>
<td>7-67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MORT-2001</td>
<td>Mount mortar in the LAV-M</td>
<td>7-68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MORT-2002</td>
<td>Prepare mortar for displacement</td>
<td>7-68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TOW-2001</td>
<td>Install TOW components on an LAV-AT</td>
<td>7-69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TOW-2002</td>
<td>Operate the LAV-AT turret</td>
<td>7-70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TOW-2003</td>
<td>Load a dual launcher</td>
<td>7-70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TOW-2004</td>
<td>Engage targets with LAV-AT TOW</td>
<td>7-71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-TOW-2005</td>
<td>Conduct immediate action</td>
<td>7-71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-APOB-2001</td>
<td>Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)</td>
<td>7-72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-APOB-2002</td>
<td>Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode initiation</td>
<td>7-72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-AREC-2001</td>
<td>Prepare a panoramic/military sketch (S/L)</td>
<td>7-73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-COMM-2001</td>
<td>Operate an HF radio set</td>
<td>7-74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-COMM-2002</td>
<td>Operate communications security equipment sets</td>
<td>7-75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-COMM-2003</td>
<td>Transmit a message using a NATO report format</td>
<td>7-75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-COMM-2004</td>
<td>Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices</td>
<td>7-76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2001</td>
<td>Identify building construction</td>
<td>7-76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2002</td>
<td>Compute the Net Explosive Weight</td>
<td>7-77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2003</td>
<td>Construct a detonation cord firing-system</td>
<td>7-77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2004</td>
<td>Construct a single detonation cord firing-system</td>
<td>7-78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2005</td>
<td>Construct a non-electric initiation set</td>
<td>7-79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2006</td>
<td>Construct an electric initiation set</td>
<td>7-80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2007</td>
<td>Take appropriate protective measures</td>
<td>7-81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2008</td>
<td>Clear a electrical initiation set misfire</td>
<td>7-82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-DEMO-2009</td>
<td>Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire</td>
<td>7-83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2001</td>
<td>Employ supporting arms (S/L)</td>
<td>7-84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2002</td>
<td>Prepare a 3-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)</td>
<td>7-85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2003</td>
<td>Operate T/E target location/designation equipment (S/L)</td>
<td>7-86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2004</td>
<td>Prepare a 5-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)</td>
<td>7-86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-LAO-2001</td>
<td>Evaluate/Reconnoiter routes/obstacles</td>
<td>7-87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-LAO-2002</td>
<td>Lead a dismounted team in support of light armored operations (S/L)</td>
<td>7-88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-LAO-2003</td>
<td>Establish a landing zone in support of light armored operations</td>
<td>7-89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-LAO-2004</td>
<td>Employ photography equipment</td>
<td>7-90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FMCS-2001</td>
<td>Assist in Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)</td>
<td>7-90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FMCS-2002</td>
<td>Perform operator maintenance for optics</td>
<td>7-91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-SASR-2001</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system</td>
<td>7-91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-SASR-2002</td>
<td>Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system</td>
<td>7-92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-SASR-2003</td>
<td>Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system</td>
<td>7-92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-SASR-2004</td>
<td>Zero a heavy sniper weapon system</td>
<td>7-93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-SASR-2005</td>
<td>Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds</td>
<td>7-94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-SASR-2006</td>
<td>Engage targets with the semi-automatic anti-materiel rifle while wearing a field protective mask</td>
<td>7-95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-WPNS-2001</td>
<td>Handle/identify threat weapons/equipment</td>
<td>7-96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-WPNS-2002</td>
<td>Conduct watch procedures in the LAV-25 turret (S/L)</td>
<td>7-97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7003. 2000 - LEVEL EVENTS

0313-COAX-2001: Supervise the operation of the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
2. Supervise boresighting procedures for M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
3. Supervise the zeroing of the M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
4. Direct the engagement of targets using the M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
5. Direct troubleshooting procedures for M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
6. Direct immediate action procedures for an M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
7. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
3. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>400 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

**0313-COMM-2001:** Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew,

**STANDARD:** To establish communications with a distance station over 500 meters away.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Power on the vehicle mounted radio system.
2. Operate the vehicle mounted radio system in the VHF mode.
3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish communication with a distant station.
5. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
6. Power down the vehicle mounted radio system.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 11496A-OI/3 Operation Manual for AN/PRC-152 Multiband Handheld Radio
0313-COMM-2002: Communicate using an HF field radio system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: LAR Marine, Operations Chief, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HF field radio set, communication electronics operating instructions, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To establish communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Power on the radio system.
2. Program the HF field radio.
3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish voice communications with a distant station.
5. Establish data communications with a distant station.
6. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
7. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10822A-OR Operation Manual for AN/PRC-150(V)(C) Manpack Radio
2. TM 11-5810-410-13&P AN/PYQ-10 Simple Key Loader (SKL) Operators and Field Maintenance Manual

0313-COMM-2003: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SATCOM field radio set, communication electronics operating instructions, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To establish communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Power on the vehicle mounted radio system.
2. Program the SATCOM field radio.
3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish communications with a distant station.
5. Establish data communications with a distant station.
6. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
7. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the radio/equipment discrepancy folder as required.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10597A-OR/6 Familiarization Guide for Manpack Radio, AN/PRC-117F(V)1(C)
2. TM 11-5810-410-13&P AN/PYQ-10 Simple Key Loader (SKL) Operators and Field Maintenance Manual

0313-COMM-2004: Submit a combat report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363, 0369, 0393

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a field radio set, communication electronics operating instructions, report formats, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To update/maintain the commander's situational awareness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit a helicopter landing zone brief.
2. Submit a shell report.
3. Submit a mortaring report.
4. Submit a bombing report.
5. Submit an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) report.
6. Submit a CASEVAC request.
7. Submit a casualty report.
8. Submit a bridge report.
9. Submit a ford and crossing site report.
10. Submit an overpass/underpass report.
11. Submit a tunnel report.
13. Submit an obstacle report.
14. Submit a route and road report.
15. Submit a ferry report.
17. Submit a situation report.
18. Submit an enemy sighting report.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
0313-CSS-2001: Coordinate unit logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, a combat order, and personnel,

STANDARD: To forecast the necessary class of supply needed to conduct accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security, as required.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Any sized units equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so the unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

0313-FSPT-2001: Call for indirect fire (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, radio with frequency, specialized equipment, and available supporting arms,

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target within 3 rounds for each method of target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide warning order to the FDC.
2. Determine the type of fire mission to the FDC.
3. Determine the method of target location (grid, polar, shift).
4. Communicate the target description to the FDC.
5. Determine the method of engagement.
6. Determine method of fire and control.
7. Respond to the message to observer from the FDC as required.
8. Communicate the forward observer direction/position to FDC as required.
9. Make subsequent corrections as required.
10. Transmit battle damage assessment (BDA) to the FDC.
11. Complete the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with</td>
<td>9 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The requirement for 9 rounds of C868 is to support call for indirect fire using the grid, polar, and shift from a known point methods of target location.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
0313-FSPT-2002: Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS) (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, radio with frequency, specialized equipment, and available close air support,

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine close air support available (CAS).
2. Select an observation position to best observe fires.
3. Establish communications with the CAS aircraft.
4. Perform CAS execution procedures.
5. Transmit a CAS brief to aircraft.
6. Provide CAS aircraft a talk on to the target.
7. Make subsequent corrections as required.
8. Transmit battle damage assessment (BDA) to the CAS aircraft.
9. Complete the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
0313-FSPT-2003: Integrate fires (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, essential fire support tasks, fire support assets, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify fire support NETs, radios, and equipment.
2. Identify available fire support assets.
3. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
4. Identify desired target effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
5. Confirm priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
6. Identify priority targets.
7. Coordinate with the FSCC.
8. Identify fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
9. Identify aviation control measures (ACMs).
10. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
11. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
12. Develop a fire support plan.
13. Prepare a fire support overlay.
14. Publish the fire support plan.
15. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures.
16. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
17. Conduct quick fire plan, as required.
18. Employ supporting arms.
19. Coordinate/clear fires as a forward unit, as required.
20. Conduct a battle damage assessment (BDA), as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NAVMC 3500.16B
14 Mar 2017
0313-LAO-2001: Lead an LAR unit in a tactical movement (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To ensure that the unit arrives at the specified location at the time prescribed in the combat order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Issue the order.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Dispatch reconnaissance and quartering parties, as required.
5. Conduct movement.
7. Submit combat reports, as required.
8. Maintain accountability.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (Formerly MCWP 2-25)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0313-LAO-2002: Direct the recovery of a disabled LAV

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 2147, 8999
**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, a disabled LAV, an LAR platoon with personnel, and organic equipment,

**STANDARD:** Without injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Establish security.
2. Assess the situation.
3. Determine the level of recovery to be used.
4. Determine the recovery methods to be used.
5. Provide directions to the crew to perform the recovery.
6. Inspect the rigging.
7. Control the winching/towing operation.
8. Ensure accountability of all personnel and equipment.
9. Inspect the vehicles for damage.
10. Report the situation to the higher commander as required.
11. Continue the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
3. TM 08594c-OR-1A Vol 1 of 2 Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Hull Vol 1 of 2 Legacy

---

**0313-LAO-2003:** Navigate using advanced techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAV-25 with crew, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To maneuver to an objective or determine location within 100 meter margin of error.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Navigate using terrain association.
2. Navigate using dead reckoning.
3. Navigate using a global positioning system.
4. Perform an intersection to determine location.
5. Perform a resection to determine location.
6. Perform a modified resection to determine location.
7. Use polar coordinates to locate or plot an unknown position.

REFERENCES:
1. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 09880C-OR DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

0313-LAO-2004: Lead an LAV-25 Crew during a passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAV-25 with crew, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's reconnaissance guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order to conduct a passage of lines.
2. Issue a crew brief.
3. Plan a route to the contact point.
4. Direct vehicle tactical movement as part of a passing unit as required.
5. Direct vehicle tactical movement as part of a stationary unit as required.
6. Establish communications as required.
7. Perform link-up procedures as required.
8. Perform guide duties as required.
9. Coordinate information requirements with adjacent units as required.
10. Submit combat reports as required.
11. React to enemy contact as required.
12. Maneuver the LAV-25 and crew through the passage point.
13. Maneuver the LAV-25 and crew across the battle handover line to the release point.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

0313-LAO-2005: Lead an LAV-25 Crew to occupy a unit assembly area

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSgt, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAV-25 with crew, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a position that provides concealment from observation.
2. Select a position that provides adequate protection from direct fire.
3. Select a position that provides adequate protection from indirect fire as required.
4. Select a position that provides for good drainage.
5. Select a position that provides a solid ground surface.
6. Select a position that provides access to exit/entry points.
7. Select a position that provides access to internal routes.
8. Select a position that provides adequate dispersion.
9. Select a position that provides adequate defensibility/fields of fire.
10. Perform duties as part of a quartering party as required.
11. React to enemy contact as required.
12. Conduct continuing actions in the assembly area as directed.
13. Depart the unit assembly area as specified in the combat order.

REFERENCES: FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon

0313-LAO-2006: Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSgt, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, crew, an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct 0, 5, and 25 meter checks.
4. Treat casualties as required.
5. Establish Casualty collection point (CCP) as required.
6. Establish LZ as required.
7. Continue 5 and 25 meter checks in order to search for/ clear additional IEDs.
8. Prepare for follow on attacks.
10. Conduct vehicle recovery operations as required.
11. Submit combat reports.
12. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - TVCS, IIT, BES VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0313-LAO-2007: Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, crew, an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct 0, 5, and 25 meter checks.
2. Confirm the presence of an IED.
3. Clear area of suspected IED.
4. Check for secondary IED's.
5. Call higher headquarters and EOD.
6. Cordon the area of suspected IED.
7. Control the area until rendered safe.
8. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - TVCS, IIT, BES VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0313-LAO-2008: Supervise preparation for light armored operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETs: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Operating as part of an LAR unit; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

STANDARD: By taking appropriate actions to prepare the vehicle and crew for light armored operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive warning order, conduct time hack.
2. Brief the crew on their assigned tasks, mission critical information, immediate action procedures, CCIRs, PIRs, ROE and EOF.
3. Inspect personnel for accountability and to ensure readiness for the mission.
4. Inspect all required communications equipment to ensure readiness for the mission.
5. Inspect all vehicle weapons and ammunition for cleanliness and serviceability to ensure readiness for the mission.
6. Inspect to ensure all vehicle hull and turret preventative maintenance and service checks (PMCS) have been completed.
7. Inspect mission specific equipment for accountability and serviceability as required.
8. Inspect status of POLs, supplies, and equipment storage ensuring overall cleanliness and organization of the vehicle.
9. Inspect and record accountability for all personal and organizational serialized equipment.
10. Inspect all crew members ensuring understanding of mission critical information, immediate action procedures, CCIRs, PIRs, ROE, and EOF.
11. Conduct crew rehearsals.
12. Receive the unit's order, update the crew on any changes, and participate in unit rehearsals as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
This event pertains to any Marine billeted as a Vehicle Commander when assigned to an LAR unit.

0313-M240-2001: Employ the M240B Swing-Mounted Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Alert crew prior to firing.
2. Engage targets using the M240B 7.62mm swing Mounted Machinegun.
3. Perform immediate action procedures for an M240B 7.62mm swing Mounted Machinegun.
4. Perform remedial action procedures, as required.
5. Assess effects on target.
6. Terminate engagement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
3. TM 08670A/09712B-01/1A MACHINE GUN, 7.62MM, M240 AND M240B

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

0313-M242-2001: Supervise bore sight procedures for the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25 with an installed M242 25mm automatic gun, boresight kit, LAV crew, and references,

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 45 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate an aiming point at 1000 meters.
2. Prepare LAV-25 turret for boresighting.
3. Prepare the fire control system for boresighting.
4. Supervise the use of the boresight telescope assembly.
5. Supervise turret manipulation.
6. Supervise the manipulation of the fire control sighting systems.
7. Finalize and save boresight settings.
REFERENCES: TM 08594C-10/1-LG Operators Manual  Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Technical Manual must be utilized to conduct boresighting procedures.

0313-M242-2002: Zero the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Gunner, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fully functional LAV-25 with SL-3, 25mm ammunition, a target and references,

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete main gun boresight procedures.
2. Prepare LAV-25 turret for zeroing.
3. Prepare the fire control system for zeroing.
4. Identify a target at 1000 meters.
5. Prepare the LAV-25 fire control system for firing.
6. Manipulate the fire control system to engage a target.
7. Perform the firing sequence.
8. Perform fire control system alignment procedures.
9. Confirm fire control system settings.
10. Save fire control system settings.
11. Perform troubleshooting procedures, as required.

REFERENCES: TM 08594A-10/1_ Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>15 round per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>15 round per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The Technical Manual must be utilized to conduct zeroing procedures.

0313-M242-2003: Supervise the operation of the M242 25mm Automatic Gun (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) has been conducted on an M242 25mm automatic gun prior to operation of the M242.
2. Ensure boresighting procedures for M242 25mm automatic gun have been completed or confirmed prior to operation of the M242.
3. Ensure zeroing of the M242 25mm automatic gun has been conducted or confirmed.
4. Direct immediate action procedures for an M242 25mm automatic gun.
5. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
6. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 Per per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 Per per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)
2. The ammunition quantities are set at the minimum amount required to correctly upload the M242 Automatic Gun and to support remediation of the stated behavioral skill.

0313-M257-2001: Supervise the operation of the M257 smoke grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

STANDARD: To provide obscuration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Direct loading procedures for the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
3. Coordinate the firing of the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
4. Direct the immediate action procedures for an M257 smoke grenade launcher.
5. Direct unloading procedures for the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
6. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
7. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76</td>
<td>8 grenades per vehicle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an weapon record book, usage data and the reference.

STANDARD: To provide accurate records.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter data into weapons record book,
2. Enter a cumulative total for the number of rounds fired.

REFERENCES: TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

0313-TRNG-2001: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETs: Master Gunner, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, required external support, specialized equipment, and a training task,

STANDARD: To ensure personnel are prepared for individual and collective training assessments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the training event to analyze training requirements and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
2. Determine required resources.
3. Request the required resources.
4. Prepare a training outline.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Conduct risk management.
7. Assemble the target audience.
8. Explain the training standard.
9. Conduct a safety brief
10. Conduct the instruction.
11. Evaluate the performance.
12. RemEDIATE Marines who do not master the training standard.
13. Conduct a debrief.
14. Identify follow-on training requirements.
15. Update training records.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
0313-TRNG-2002: Evaluate initial LAV-25 gunnery training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 0367

BILLETS: LAV Crew Evaluator, Master Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To ensure the LAV-25 crew(s) are prepared to advance to intermediate gunnery in accordance with MCWP 3-14.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Adhere to the requirements of the published gunnery training plan.
2. Establish initial gunnery training site(s).
3. Assist the master gunner in the delivery of instruction.
4. Conduct/evaluate initial gunnery training.
5. Conduct LAV-25 crew de-briefs.
6. Maintain all individual/crew performance records.
7. Report individual/crew performance to the master gunner.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Target acquisition and range determination training are best conducted on a full scale automated multipurpose range complex.

0313-TRNG-2003: Evaluate intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 0367

BILLETS: LAV Crew Evaluator, Master Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To ensure the LAV-25 crew(s) met or identify deficiencies with Engagement standards, Task Standards, Target Kill Standards, LAV Exposure standards, and Timing Procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Adhere to the requirements of the published gunnery training plan.
2. Direct concurrent training based on crew performance.
3. Assist the master gunner in the establishment of intermediate gunnery training site(s).
5. Evaluate table six, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery qualification.
7. Maintain all crew performance records.
8. Report crew performance to the master gunner.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The intent of table one and two is to be conducted using simulation devices. There are two AGTS exercises designed for each gunnery table one through six.

0313-WPNS-2001: Engage simultaneous targets with an LAV-25

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25 with crew, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Direct the target acquisition process.
2. Direct the target(s) engagement process.
3. Issue a (simultaneous) fire command.
4. Engage target(s) with the swing-mounted machinegun.
5. Terminate the swing-mounted machinegun engagement.
7. Determine engagement termination criteria.
8. Direct vehicle tactical movement as required.
9. Submit combat reports as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (A, D)
2. The ammunition quantities are set at the minimum amount required to correctly upload the M242 Automatic Gun and to support the remediation of the stated behavioral skill.

0363-AOFF-2001: Lead an LAR unit in a reconnaissance in force (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order and a location with suspected enemy forces,

STANDARD: To successfully gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Commander's Intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Issue the order.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Maneuver unit as required.
5. Maintain continuous security.
6. Gain and maintain contact with the enemy.
7. Submit combat reports.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0363-AOFF-2002: Lead an LAR unit during light armored offensive actions (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an LAR unit, personnel, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on the enemy in accordance with the commander's intent.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Supervise pre-combat checks.
4. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
5. Brief the combat order.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Maneuver the LAR unit to the objective area.
8. Direct actions on the objective (raid, movement to contact, hasty attack, etc.).
9. React to enemy contact as required.
10. Direct actions to consolidate.
11. Maneuver the LAR unit to an assembly area.
12. Submit combat reports.
13. Conduct an after action/debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>400 Per per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 Per per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 Per per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76</td>
<td>8 Per per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307. SIGNAL , ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1</td>
<td>1 signals per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1</td>
<td>1 grenades per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1</td>
<td>1 grenades per vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>2 Simulator per vehicle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (A, D)
2. The ammunition quantities are set at the minimum amount required to correctly upload the M242 Automatic Gun and to support the remediation of the stated behavioral skill.
3. Ammunition quantities for A131, A940, and A976 were moved from the deleted ITE 0303-WPNS-2007.

0363-AREC-2001: Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance and surveillance operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit, a specified reconnaissance mission, personnel, and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To answer information requirements in accordance with the commander's reconnaissance guidance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Receive order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Supervise pre-combat checks.
4. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
5. Brief the combat order.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Establish commander's reconnaissance guidance.
8. Apply the reconnaissance techniques applicable to the reconnaissance task.
9. Direct actions on the reconnaissance objective (route, zone, area).
10. Adhere to the critical tasks of reconnaissance (route, zone, area).
11. React to contact as required.
12. Submit combat/reconnaissance reports as required.
13. Conduct Reconnaissance Handover (RHO) as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
5. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0363-ASEC-2001: Lead an LAR unit during armored security operations in support of maneuver (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAR unit, a specified security mission in support of maneuver, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To facilitate surveillance, provide early warning, and to develop the situation in accordance with the commander's security guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive combat order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Adhere to the critical tasks of armored security operations.
4. Orient on the force, area, or facility to be protected.
5. Supervise pre-combat checks.
6. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
7. Issue the combat order.
8. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Maneuver the LAR unit to the security area.
11. Direct continuing actions as required.
12. Provide early and accurate warning to the protected force.
13. Provide reaction time and maneuver space to the protected force.
14. Ensure continuous reconnaissance.
15. Gain/maintain enemy contact.
16. React to enemy contact as required.
17. Direct actions in the security area.
18. Conduct Reconnaissance/Battle Handover (RHO/BHO) as required.
19. Maneuver the LAR unit to an assembly area.
20. Direct actions to consolidate.
22. Submit combat/reconnaissance reports as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:
**SIMULATED**  |  **SUITABILITY**  |  **SIMULATOR**  |  **UNIT OF MEASURE**  |  **HOURS**  |  **PM**  
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---  
Yes  |  S/L  |  LAV 25 AGTS  |  Crew Hours  |  2  |  Y  
Yes  |  S/L  |  DVTE  |  Marine Hours  |  2  |  N  

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-C2-2001:** Employ unit enablers

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR platoon, non-standard attachment(s), and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Task/organize the LAR unit as required.
4. Coordinate with attachment(s).
5. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
6. Consider limitations, as necessary.
7. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
8. Supervise support of attachments, as necessary.
9. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.
10. Conduct the mission in accordance with commander's intent.
11. React to enemy contact as required.
12. Submit combat reports as required.

**REFERENCES:** JP 3-07 Stability

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Considerations For Enablers. Enablers include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, Law Enforcement Professions, HUMINT/SIGINT, Army PYSOPS, CMO, reservists, interpreters.
0363-C2-2002: Perform duties within the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSST, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, higher commander's mission, and initial guidance,

STANDARD: To execute a course of action that supports the higher commander's mission and intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform the mission analysis.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.
8. Brief the concept of operations.
9. Execute the approved course of action.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPF)

0363-C2-2003: Develop a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order and writing materials,
STANDARD: To provide critical information and assign tasks in preparation for combat operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: 
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Identify specified and implied tasks.
4. Identify attachments (assigned or needed).
5. Determine mission timeline and conduct backwards planning.
6. Write the situation paragraph.
7. Write the mission statement.
8. Write general instructions.
9. Write special instructions.
10. Issue the warning order.

REFERENCES: 
1. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0363-C2-2004: Develop a combat order 

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months 

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363, 0393 

BILLETS: Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant 

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT 

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL 

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit with attachments, a zone of operation, a mission with commander's intent, paper, pen, and a map, 

STANDARD: To accomplish the tasks and intent of higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: 
1. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
2. Analyze the order from higher headquarters.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct a leaders reconnaissance (physical, map, or other).
7. Develop courses of action using METT-T.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

0363-C2-2005: Issue a Crew Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, completed order, and a terrain model,

STANDARD: To ensure the tasks and intent specified or implied in the written order is disseminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
2. Take role.
3. Orient the unit.
4. Brief the order.
5. Supervise pre-combat checks.
6. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
7. Conduct rehearsals.
8. Conduct a confirmation brief as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

0363-CSS-2001: Coordinate unit logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit and a combat order,

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track logistical request.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security, as required.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCWP 4-1 MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Any sized units equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so the unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.
0363-FSPT-2001: Integrate fires (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, essential fire support tasks, fire support assets, and commander's intent,

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify fire support NETs, radios, and equipment.
2. Identify available fire support assets.
3. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
4. Identify desired target effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
5. Confirm priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
6. Identify priority targets.
7. Coordinate with the FSCC.
8. Identify fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
9. Identify aviation control measures (ACMs).
10. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
11. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
12. Develop a fire support plan.
13. Prepare a fire support overlay.
14. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures.
15. Publish the fire support plan.
16. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
17. Conduct quick fire plan, as required.
18. Employ supporting arms.
19. Coordinate/clear fires as a forward unit as required.
20. Conduct a battle damage assessment (BDA) as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0363-FSPT-2002:** Develop a target list

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, fire support available, potential enemy targets, and assigned block of targeting numbers,

**STANDARD:** To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
4. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
5. Plot targets on an overlay.
6. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
7. Eliminate redundancies.
8. Determine priorities.
9. Record target information.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

---

**0363-LAO-2001:** Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAR Unit, and a moving or stationary unit,

STANDARD: Ensuring the unit suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
2. Establish communications with the passing unit/stationary unit and common commander.
3. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes.
4. Conduct link-up contact points as required.
5. Perform guide duties, as required.
6. React to contact, as required.
7. Control tactical movement through the passage point.
8. Conduct battle handover.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0363-LAO-2002: Lead the occupation of an assembly area
EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order and a unit,

STANDARD: To prepare an assembly area and to receive follow on forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Issue order.
2. Task organize quartering party.
3. Reconnoiter the area.
4. Determine suitability.
5. Direct the establishment of security.
6. Direct the improvement and the marking of entrances, exits, and internal routes.
7. Submit combat reports, as required.
8. Receive forces and establish guide duties, as required.
9. Identify the location of headquarters and support agencies, as required.
10. Set and conduct priorities of work.
11. Refine the security plan.
12. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
13. Supervise continuing actions, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0363-LAO-2003: Direct the establishment of an LAR unit position (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: By successfully establishing a covered/concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage, and report.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat.
2. Reconnoiter tentative position(s).
3. Assign primary vehicle positions.
4. Direct the assignment of sectors of fires.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Develop a LAV-25 sector sketch.
7. Create a platoon sketch as required.
8. Assign alternate/supplemental vehicle position.
9. Establish routes for displacement.
10. Coordinate supporting fire.
11. Supervise occupation of the position.
12. Supervise continuing actions.
13. Maintain communications as required.
14. React to contact as required.
15. Submit combat reports as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**0363-LAO-2004:** Develop a range card (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and an LAV with organic weapon system,

**STANDARD:** To mitigate fratricide through the coordination of fires and to direct the application of fires on to a target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Label primary position of the vehicle using military symbols.
2. Indicate primary sectors of fire.
3. Indicate the principal direction of fire (PDF).
4. Indicate magnetic north.
5. List marginal information.
6. Indicate positions of LPs/OPs, as required.
7. Indicate dead space and how it is covered, as required.
8. Indicate target reference points (TRPs) and azimuth to each.
9. Indicate minimum/maximum engagement lines.
10. Indicate Primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
11. Indicate Fire support control measures.
13. Disseminate completed range card to higher.

**REFERENCES:** MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

7-43 Enclosure (1)
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0363-LAO-2005: Direct LAR unit fires (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and a unit,

STANDARD: By ensuring fires are directed accurately and on time according to higher headquarters order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish target priorities.
2. Establish engagement/disengagement criteria.
3. Establish tactical control measures, as required.
4. Assign sectors of fire.
5. Issue fire commands.
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Terminate engagement in accordance with target destruction criteria.
8. Submit combat reports, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
0363-LAO-2006: Employ dismounted teams in support of light armored operations (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Scout employment is mission specific and may require special gear and equipment to accomplish their task.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission requiring the use of the dismounted element,

**STANDARD:** To successfully conduct a dismounted operation integrated with organic LAV support.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Issue the order.
3. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
4. Maintain communication with scouts.
5. Coordinate fires with scouts.
7. Conduct linkup.
8. Submit/receive combat reports.
9. Conduct accountability.

**REFERENCES:**
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

0363-LAO-2007: Direct the engagement of simultaneous targets

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy threat(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Acquire target(s).
2. Select the method of engagement.
3. Issue a simultaneous fire command.
4. Engage target(s) with the swing-mounted machinegun.
5. Terminate the swing-mounted machinegun engagement.
6. Assume control of the remaining engagements.
7. Submit combat reports.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 200 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This ammunition is for one iteration only. Sustainment quantities are listed in higher level collective events.

0363-LAO-2008: Lead an LAR unit across a water obstacle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel, a location with a water obstacle and suspected enemy forces,

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's reconnaissance guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Issue a combat order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.
5. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Maneuver the LAR unit to the water obstacle.
8. Direct the establishment of near/far side security.
9. Reconnoiter water obstacle.
10. Identify entry/exit points.
11. Determine the method of water crossing.
12. Maneuver the LAR unit across the water obstacle.
13. React to enemy contact as required.
14. Submit combat/reconnaissance reports as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. TM 08594C-10/2-LG Operators Manual Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Hull

0363-LAO-2009: Advise the supported unit commander regarding LAR employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As the subject matter expert on LAR operations, the platoon and company staff must advise the supported unit commander on the special considerations that must be used when employing a mounted reconnaissance unit. The LAR Leaders must be intimately familiar with and able to advocate for the proper employment of LAR units.

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit and briefing materials,

STANDARD: To maximizes the supported unit's collection efforts and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide the capabilities and limitations of the LAR unit.
2. Explain the family of light armored vehicles.
3. Provide the fundamentals, methods, and tasks associated with reconnaissance and security operations.
4. Validate appropriate tasks for LAR units.

5. Provide the supported commander with effective employment techniques for LAR units.
6. Advise the supported commander with logistics requirements of the LAR unit.
7. Advise the supported commander of the combat service support requirements of the unit.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. ATP 3-20.97 Cavalry Troop
3. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
6. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

0363-LAO-2010: Employ the LAV- Anti-Armor Section in support of Light Armored Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETs: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAR unit with an LAV Anti Armor section attached, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To defeat enemy armor capability in accordance with commander's intent and the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Task/organize the LAV Anti Armor Section.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Position the LAV-AT section to support the unit.
5. Provide LAV-At fires to support the unit.
6. Displace the LAV-AT section as required.
7. Consolidate and reorganize the LAR unit.
8. Prepare for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2011:** Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines as the moving unit

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the unit does not disrupt the stationary unit's mission, suffers no casualties as a result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.

2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.

3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.

4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).

5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.

6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.

7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.

8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.
9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.
11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.
12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.
13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.
14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.
15. Relinquish control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.
16. Maintain command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.
17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.
18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.
19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.
21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

0363-LAO-2012: Prepare an operational overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363, 0393

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, common tactical picture, materials/equipment required to create an overlay,

STANDARD: To report/coordinate the LAR unit operational plans with higher/adjacent/supporting units and to facilitate a recon/battle handover.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive combat order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Determine correct overlay to be prepared (patrol, route reconnaissance, route classification, fire support, modified combined obstacle overlay MCOO).
4. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
5. Depict friendly forces.
6. Depict known and likely enemy forces.
7. Depict tactical control measures.
8. Depict fire support coordination measures.
10. Submit and disseminate overlay as appropriate.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MIL-STD-2525 Department of Defense Interface Standard Common Warfighting Symbology
7. MIL-STD-2525D Joint Military Symbology
8. TC 3-25.26 (Formerly FM 3-25.26) Map Reading and Land Navigation

0363-LAO-2013: Establish a unit assembly area

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To allow the unit to re-group and prepare for future operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Task/organize the quartering party as required.
4. Issue a combat order.
5. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate concealment from observation.
6. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate protection from direct fire.
7. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate protection from indirect fire as required.
8. Select a unit assembly area that provides for good drainage.
9. Select a unit assembly area that provides a solid ground surface.
10. Select a unit assembly area that provides access to exit/entry points.
11. Select a unit assembly area that provides access to internal routes.
12. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate dispersion.
13. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate defensibility/fields of fire.
14. Direct the actions of the quartering party as required.
15. Direct actions in the assembly area.
16. Control the departure of the LAR unit from the assembly area.
17. React to enemy contact as required.
18. Submit combat reports as required.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

0363-LAO-2014: Lead a LAR unit during a reconnaissance handover

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0363

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to enemy actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gain and/or maintain situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.
3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.
7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions: Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. ATP 3-20.97 Cavalry Troop
3. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

0363-LAO-2015: Occupy a Position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, an LAV-25, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage and report.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reconnoiter tentative position.
2. Locate primary and alternate positions.
3. Establish position.
4. Establish OPs.
5. Identify sectors of fire.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Create range card.
8. Report position information to higher.
9. Identify threats.
10. Execute actions on contact.
11. Report to higher.
12. Make recommendations for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

0363-LAO-2016: Supervise unit preparation for light armored operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR unit has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR unit must plan and conduct preoperative checks, precombat inspections, and conduct rehearsals to ensure the unit is most ready for the mission.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, LAV Section Leader, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of an LAR unit; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By taking appropriate actions to prepare for light armored operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Conduct Assessment, mission analysis.
2. Issue the warning order.
3. Receive/transfer personnel attachments and detachments as required.
4. Request/receive special mission equipment as required.
5. Inspect/ensure conduct of precombat checks and inspections have been conducted and corrective action has been completed, ensuring unit readiness.
6. Request resupply from higher headquarters as required.
7. Direct redistribution of ammunition, POL, supplies and equipment as required.
8. Inspect accountability of personnel and consolidate/record serialized equipment density list.
9. Report to higher headquarters as required.
10. Conduct roll call and issue the order.
11. Ensure understanding of mission critical information, immediate action drills, CCIR's, PIR's, ROE, EOF with all personnel.
12. Ensure all personnel understand their role in the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the mission.

**REFERENCES:**
1. A Pocket Style Manual (4th Ed.) -
2. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

0363-PMCS-2001: Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise maintenance.
2. Conduct vehicle inspection.
3. Determine status of equipment.
4. Ensure inoperable equipment is annotated.
5. Open an equipment repair order.
6. Submit equipment repair order shopping lists.

REFERENCES:
1. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret
2. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
3. LI 08652-12A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Hull
4. LI 08652A-12-1 Lubrication Instruction, Turret Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
5. LI 08652A-12-1A Operator's Manual for LAV-AT Turret
6. LI 08652A-12-2 Lubrication Instruction, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
7. LI 08652A-12A LAV-AT
8. LI 08654A-12A LAV-M
9. LI 08655B-12 Lubrication Instruction Light Armored Vehicle, Mortar, LAV-M
10. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
12. TM 08650A-10A LAV-C2
14. TM 08654B-10A LAV-L
15. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M

0367-TRNG-2001: Instruct LAV-25 turret operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367
**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, personnel, specialized equipment, and references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the LAV crew can manipulate turret components and troubleshoot malfunctions associated with the LAV-25 turret.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Train the LAV-25 crew to operate LAV-25 fire control sighting system.
2. Train the LAV-25 crew on the operation of the direct view optic/eye-safe laser range finder.
3. Train the LAV-25 crew on the operation of the cross wind sensor.
5. Train the LAV-25 crew on the operation of the DIM36 commander's day sight.
6. Train the LAV-25 crew on operation of the turret controls.
7. Train the LAV-25 crew on the correlation of the target acquisition process and the operation of the LAV-25 turret system.
8. Train the LAV-25 crew on the correlation of the target engagement process and the operation of the LAV-25 turret system.
9. Train the LAV-25 crew on troubleshooting procedures for the fire control sighting system.
10. Conduct troubleshooting procedures for the electric drive turret system.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

**0367-TRNG-2002:** Teach M242 25mm Automatic Gun theory of operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
**CONDITION:** Given a M242 25mm Automatic Gun, a learning environment, references, training participants, specialized tools, and multi-media equipment,

**STANDARD:** To demonstrate troubleshooting procedures in accordance with TM 08672A-23&P.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Provide instruction on the mechanical operation of the M242 auto gun receiver assembly.
2. Provide instruction on the mechanical operation of the M242 auto gun feeder assembly.
3. Provide instruction on the mechanical operation (gear flow) of the M242 25mm automatic gun assembled components.
4. Provide instruction on M242 25mm automatic gun equipment description/data.
5. Provide instruction on M242 25mm automatic gun location/description of major components.
6. Provide instruction on M242 25mm automatic gun principles of operation.
7. Provide instruction on function of M242 25mm automatic gun electrical components.
8. Provide instruction on the M242 25mm automatic gun feeder drive function.
10. Provide instruction on the function of the M242 25mm automatic gun bolt and receiver interface.
11. Provide instruction on the function of the M242 25mm automatic gun power transmission system.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
3. TM 08672A-23&P Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for M242

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked</td>
<td>10 Per Per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0367-TRNG-2003:** Teach M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun theory of operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun, a learning environment, references, training participants, specialized tools, and multimedia equipment,

STANDARD: To demonstrate troubleshooting procedures in accordance with TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide instruction on the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun location/description of major components.
2. Provide instruction on the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun equipment data.
3. Provide instruction on the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun operating characteristics.
5. Provide instruction on the organizational maintenance level M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun troubleshooting procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
3. TM 08670A/09712-23&P/2C Unit and Direct Support Maintenance
4. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0367-TRNG-2004: Establish a live-fire range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel, organic equipment, references, external resources, while acting as a master gunner,

STANDARD: To develop a safe and effective training environment that satisfies the commander's intent.
**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine range/training area support requirements.
2. Task/organize range support personnel.
3. Supervise the responsibilities of range support personnel.
4. Coordinate internal/external resources, as required.
5. Develop range/training area procedures.
6. Develop the range/training area scheme of maneuver.
7. Compile/disseminate a letter of instruction describing the detailed execution of the training event.
8. Conduct deliberate/time critical risk management.
9. Prepare Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) diagrams, as required.
11. Brief range support personnel.
12. Prepare the live-fire training site.
13. Supervise the range safety brief.
14. Brief the range scheme of maneuver.
15. Conduct actions during the live-fire/training event.
16. Analyze training results.
17. Conduct an after action review (AAR).
18. Record training performance.
19. Maintain training records.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 3570.1 RANGE SAFETY
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

**0367-TRNG-2005:** Manage Ammunition Resources

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit training plan and an ammunition allotment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure Marines are trained to standard within the units given allotment of ammunition.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify unit ammunition requirements.
2. Forecast unit ammunition for the fiscal year.
3. Allocate unit ammunition according to training plans.
4. Employ proper ammunition storage procedures.
5. Supervise preparation of ammunition for firing.
6. Review the units ammunition allocation in Total Ammunition Management Information Systems (TAMIS).
7. Recommend adjustments or modifications of ammunition allocation as required
8. Validate ammunition requirements in support of a training support package.
9. Recommend adjustments and facilitate ammunition redistribution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3570.1 _ RANGE SAFETY
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. NAVMC 8011 Class V Material Allowance for Training, Programmed Testing, and Security

0367-TRNG-2006: Construct Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) diagrams

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a pencil, paper, references, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To establish a safe and effective training environment through the de-confliction of fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Create a mortar SDZ.
2. Create a 25mm SDZ.
3. Estimate/determine the effects of ammunition ballistics on the impact media.
4. Create a direct fire SDZ.
5. Create an indirect fire SDZ.
6. Create a batwing SDZ.
7. Create a multiple firing positions SDZ.
8. Create a movement box SDZ.
9. Create an anti-tank rocket SDZ.
10. Create an anti-tank guided missile SDZ.
11. Create a composite SDZ.
12. Use an SDZ to determine/confirm the safe execution of a training event.

REFERENCES:
1. FT 25-A-2 Firing Tables LAV-25
2. FT 81-AR-2 81mm Mortar Firing Table
3. MCO 3570.1_ RANGE SAFETY
4. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

0367-TRNG-2007: Manage LAV-25 gunnery training systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training device, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To ensure the use of training systems are integrated into the unit gunnery training plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Train AGTS Instructor/Operators.
2. Conduct Operator level maintenance.
4. Supervise AGTS pre-brief, after action review (PAAR) system operation.
5. Supervise SIO-I0 AGTS training session pre-briefs.
6. Conduct crew debriefs using AGTS PAAR.
7. Monitor Instructor/Operator (IO) duties.
8. Conduct a unit after action review.
9. Manage AGTS crew records.
10. Manage crew performance records.
11. Develop scaled ranges.
12. Implement the use of LAV-25 training devices in accordance with the published gunnery training plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
0367-TRNG-2008: Conduct LAV-25 crew evaluator training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given training materials, training devices, personnel, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To develop the knowledge, skills, and abilities to assess LAV-25 crew proficiency and to perform LAV-25 training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they meet established prerequisites.
2. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they have effective communication skills.
3. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they have knowledge of the LAV-25 operating procedures.
4. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they have the knowledge of LAV-25 employment considerations.
5. Conduct training on the LAV-25 training devices.
7. Conduct training on LAV-25 target acquisition techniques.
8. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire commands.
10. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire control.
11. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire distribution.
12. Conduct training on the LAV-25 phases of gunnery.
14. Conduct training on how to lead a de-brief.
15. Develop LAV crew evaluator assessment tools.
17. Conduct LAV crew evaluator re-certification as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (D)
0367-TRNG-2009: Develop a LAV-25 gunnery training plan,

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, a timeline, references, resources, and unit training records,

STANDARD: To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures crew/section mastery on intermediate and advanced gunnery qualification tables, as defined in MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze/nest gunnery training plan with the Annual Training Plan and Commander's Guidance.
2. Conduct an analysis of previous gunnery training results.
3. Establish a clear purpose of the gunnery-training plan.
4. Establish achievable and observable gunnery goals/objectives.
5. Make recommendations to sustain strengths/correct weaknesses.
6. Develop recommended gunnery training courses of action.
7. Forecast and allocate resources.
8. De-conflict unit training schedules with gunnery training events.
10. Develop a plan for LAV Crew Evaluator (LCE) training.
11. Develop a plan for AGTS Instructor Operator training.
12. Develop a Plan for the administering the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST).
13. Develop a plan for initial gunnery training.
14. Develop a plan to accomplish LAV-25 live-fire gunnery training pre-requisites.
15. Develop a plan for intermediate gunnery training.
16. Develop a plan for advanced gunnery training.
17. Develop a plan for sustainment gunnery training.
18. Develop a plan for remedial gunnery training.
19. Forecast and allocate ammunition.
20. Complete the gunnery training plan.
21. Brief the gunnery training plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges
0367-TRNG-2010: Conduct initial LAV-25 gunnery training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, references, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To ensure the LAV-25 crew is prepared to advance to intermediate gunnery in accordance with MCWP 3-14.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop the initial gunnery phase of the training plan.
2. Establish the initial gunnery training site(s).
4. Plan/deliver instruction for initial gunnery.
6. Conduct an after action review (AAR).
10. Make training decisions based on LAV-25 crew performance.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Target acquisition and range determination training are best conducted on a full scale automated multipurpose range complex.

0367-TRNG-2011: Conduct intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367
**BILLETs:** Master Gunner  
**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL  
**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, specialized equipment and ammunition,  
**STANDARD:** To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures 100% pass rate on intermediate gunnery qualification table 6.  

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**  
1. Develop the gunnery training plan.  
2. Establish intermediate gunnery training site(s).  
3. Develop table one, crew defense.  
4. Develop table two, crew proficiency.  
5. Develop table three, full caliber gunnery, crew practice one.  
6. Develop table four, full caliber gunnery, crew practice two.  
7. Develop table five, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery pre-qualification.  
8. Develop table six, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery qualification.  
9. Conduct intermediate gunnery training.  
10. Evaluate intermediate gunnery training.  
11. Monitor/coach the LAV Crew Evaluator during LAV-25 crew de-briefs.  
13. Conduct an after action review (AAR).  
17. Make training decisions based on LAV-25 crew performance.  

**REFERENCES:**  
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment  
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1  
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide  
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training  
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges  

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**  

**ORDNANCE:**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>1400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>360 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>330 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**  
- Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)  
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  

**MISCELLANEOUS:**
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammunition quantities account for the ammunition requirements for Tables 3 through 6, 10% remediation overage for Tables 5 and 6, and all totals are aligned with unit pack amounts. This ammunition is for use during formal training at the LAR Master Gunner Course. The sustainment ammunition for the Operating Forces is listed within appropriate collective events.

0367-TRNG-2012: Conduct advanced LAV-25 section gunnery training,

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures all sections achieve mastery, as defined in MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop the gunnery training plan.
2. Establish the advanced gunnery training site(s).
3. Brief and task the exercise observer/controllers on the execution of advanced gunnery training.
4. Incorporate collective training events as required.
5. Develop table 7, LAV-25 section training course.
6. Develop table 8, LAV-25 section qualification.
7. Monitor/coach the exercise observer/controllers during LAV-25 section de-brief.
10. Conduct an after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Advanced gunnery tasks may be trained using the AGTS. There are four basic, four intermediate, four advanced, and ten combat advanced exercises for the scout section. The AGTS also contains 20 combat MOUT advanced gunnery exercises.

0367-TRNG-2013: Conduct sustainment LAV-25 gunnery training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0367

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

STANDARD: To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures 100% pass rate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop the gunnery training plan.
2. Establish sustainment gunnery training site(s).
3. Analyze crew weaknesses.
4. Analyze crew strengths.
5. Design sustainment gunnery strategy based upon analysis of crew strengths/weaknesses.
6. Conduct sustainment gunnery training.
7. Evaluate crew performance.
8. Monitor/coach the LAV Crew Evaluator during LAV-25 crew de-briefs.
10. Conduct an after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The AGTS is recommended for the sustainment of gunnery skills.

---

**0367-TRNG-2014:** Conduct remedial LAV-25 gunnery training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETs:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To correct gunnery skill deficiencies and sustain LAV-25 crew proficiency.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
2. Design training solutions based on previous LAV-25 crew performance.
3. Develop remedial gunnery training objectives.
4. Implement the remedial gunnery training plan.
7. Conduct after action review (AAR).

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges
0393-C2-2001: Perform duties as an LAR Operations Chief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0393

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR battalion's TEEP, training directives, and battalion commander's guidance,

STANDARD: To support the unit commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Unit Training Management.
2. Evaluate MOS-related training effectiveness.
3. Manage Combat Operations Center (COC).
5. Manage Table of Organization and Equipment (T/O&E).
6. Submit TOECR, as required.
7. Track equipment readiness and deficiencies.
8. Advise the commander on the tactical employment of an LAR unit.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

0393-CSS-2001: Perform duties as a LAR Logistics Chief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0393

BILLETS: Logistic Chief

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR battalion's TEEP, training directives, and battalion commander's guidance,

STANDARD: To support the unit commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Manage Admin and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
2. Facilitate the Marine Corps Planning Process.
3. Track equipment readiness and deficiencies.
4. Supervise logistical requests.
5. Supervise daily support requirements.
6. Receive and track all classes of supply.
7. Manage/coordinate logistics requirements in support of maneuver.
8. Plan/coordinate/supervise embarkation of an LAR unit.
9. Source and coordinate logistical movements.
10. Prioritize equipment load plans.
11. Update logistical plans to facilitate future operations.
12. Advise the Battalion Commander on all logistics related issues.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

LAR-MORT-2001: Mount mortar in the LAV-M

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV-M, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To ensure the mortar is aligned and ready to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place mortar in fire position.
2. Lay mortar on directional stake.
3. Place sight extension on vehicle bipods.
4. Place sight on sight extension.
5. Align and level mortar on direction stake.
6. Announce gun up.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M
2. TM 09922B-0R1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

LAR-MORT-2002: Prepare mortar for displacement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV-M, personnel and equipment,
STANDARD: To enable continued operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure mortar system is clear.
2. Stow all equipment.
3. Place the mortar in travel position.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M
2. TM 09922B-0R1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

LAR-TOW-2001: Install TOW components on an LAV-AT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-AT, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To ready the weapon system to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Stow AN/TAS-4 batteries with case.
2. Stow tripod.
3. Install MGS into the LAV.
4. Connect cable connector to join MGS.
5. Install emergency power battery in LAV.
7. Stow launch tube.
8. Install optical sight tracker.
9. Install AN/TAS-4 thermal sight.
10. Stow traversing unit.
11. Stow collimator.
12. Stow spare batteries.

REFERENCES:
2. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret

LAR-TOW-2002: Operate the LAV-AT turret

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-AT,

STANDARD: To ready the weapon system to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Power up turret.
2. Operate turret.
3. Stow turret.
4. Power down turret.
5. Conduct emergency power procedures, if required.
6. Conduct "low stow" procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08652A-10/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Turret
3. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret

LAR-TOW-2003: Load a dual launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-AT, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To ready the weapon system to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place launcher in load position
2. Open cargo hatch
3. Load missiles
4. Close cargo hatch
5. Return launcher to launch position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
2. TC 23-23 TOW Heavy Antitank Weapon System
3. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret

LAR-TOW-2004: Engage targets with LAV-AT TOW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352, 0369
GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  Given a combat loaded LAV-AT, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD:  To destroy designated target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare LAV-AT launcher for firing.
2. Acquire targets.
3. Determine range to targets.
4. Engage targets.
5. Perform immediate action for misfire/hangfire.
6. Reload launcher, as required.
7. Send combat reports, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
   Automotive Hull
4. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret

LAR-TOW-2005:  Conduct immediate action

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  6 months

MOS PERFORMING:  0352, 0369

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  Given an LAV-AT and a missile that fails to fire,

STANDARD:  To return the weapon to fire capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Press both triggers twice.
2. If an audible "pop" is heard, announce "hangfire", continue to track
   for 30 minutes, and skip to step 11.
3. If the missile fails to fire with no audible "pop", announce "misfire",
   continue to track for 1 minute, and continue to performance step 4.
4. Select and arm an additional missile.
5. Manually disarm RAD (if missile will not deselect).
6. Attempt to fire.
7. Check Select and Armed Indicator lights.
8. Check Fire Interrupt and Hatch Open lights.
9. Continue tracking.
10. Attempt to fire twice.
11. Disarm and deselect missile (If missile fails to launch).
12. Continue to track.
13. Keep launcher aimed at the target area.
14. Remove the misfired missile.
15. Move the missile to a safe area.
16. Notify RSO, then EOD.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret
3. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
4. TM 9-1425-472-12 TOW 2 Weapon System Guided Missile System M220E4

SCT-APOB-2001: Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a field environment, during daylight or darkness, given an APOBS and appropriate cleaning material.

STANDARD: To ensure the APOB is free of dirt, water, contaminates, and defects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe all warnings and caution.
2. Inspect shipping and storage container.
3. Inspect components of backpacks.
4. Inspect components of softpack.
5. Inspect serviceability of ancillary equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SCT-APOB-2002: Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode initiation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a field environment, during daylight or darkness, while operating as a gunner, anti-personnel mines up to 45 meters in-depth, and an APOBS,

STANDARD: To create a footpath lane through an obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS for delay mode initiation.
6. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.
7. Confirm correct assembly.
8. Initiate delay-mode firing of the APOBS.
9. Immediately move to minimum safe separation distance.
10. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
11. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching System</td>
<td>1 charges per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

SCT-AREC-2001: Prepare a panoramic/military sketch (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, observation post, sketch kit, and wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: By depicting mission essential information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine type of sketch to develop.
2. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
3. Draw features on the sketch.
4. Identify terrain features in objective area.  
5. Measure any personnel or equipment in the objective area as needed.  
6. Place reference points/azimuths on the sketch.  
7. Place marginal information on the sketch.  
8. Submit sketch.  

REFERENCES:  
1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling  
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion  

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:  

SIMULATION EVALUATION:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:  
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  

SCT-COMM-2001: Operate an HF radio set  

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months  

MOS PERFORMING: 0311  

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT  

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT  

CONDITION: Given a filled HF radio set, a distant station, frequencies, and call signs,  

STANDARD: To establish positive communication with the distant station.  

PERFORMANCE STEPS:  
1. Inspect radio and components.  
2. Assemble components.  
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).  
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).  
5. Communicate with a distant station.  
7. Troubleshoot as required.  
8. Remove power source.  

REFERENCES:  
1. 10515-0103-4001 AN/PRC-150(C) Harris Radio Set, Operator Reference Guide  
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
SCT-COMM-2002: Operate communications security equipment sets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical radios, corresponding crypto equipment, all accessories, another station, frequencies and call signs,

STANDARD: To send and receive secure communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare the equipment for secure voice operation.
2. Conduct a secure communications check.
3. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

SCT-COMM-2003: Transmit a message using a NATO report format

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, mission, and communication assets,

STANDARD: To provide information to higher headquarters in a timely matter.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine type of report to formulate.
2. Compile information.
3. Complete a report.
4. Send a report to a distant location.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)
SCT-COMM-2004: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a communication device with information to convey to higher,

STANDARD: To successfully establish communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
10. Inspect radio/device and components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer.
2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.

SCT-DEMO-2001: Identify building construction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a targeted structure, and references,

STANDARD: To determine an appropriate breaching technique.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify building construction methods.
2. Identify physical structural requirements for multi-level construction.
3. Identify standard construction methods and materials by region of the world.

REFERENCES:
1. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
2. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

---

**SCT-DEMO-2002:** Compute the Net Explosive Weight

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an explosive charge, a charge logbook, a calculator and references,

**STANDARD:** To determine safe blast and fragmentation distances for an explosive charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Utilizing conversion factors, convert weights of all explosives used into Tri-Nitro-Toluene (TNT) equivalent.
2. Determine the NEW in pounds.
3. Calculate the safe-blast and safe-fragmentation distance from a given charge.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
4. TM 9-1300-206 Explosive Standards
5. TM 9-1300-214 Military Explosives

---

**SCT-DEMO-2003:** Construct a detonation cord firing-system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT
CONDITION: Given a requirement, multiple charges, detonating cord and an initiation set, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To successfully prime the charges.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine line main or ring main.
2. Determine single or dual firing system.
3. Construct branch lines and required priming wrap/knots.
4. Attach branch lines to the main.
5. Construct initiation set(s).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>1 primers per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>1 FT per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp</td>
<td>1 detonators per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay</td>
<td>1 detonators per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho</td>
<td>1 fuze per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCT-DEMO-2004: Construct a single detonation cord firing-system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given detonating cord, an initiation set, and explosive charges, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To successfully prime the charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine line main or ring main.
2. Determine single or dual firing system.
3. Construct branch lines and required priming wrap/knots.
4. Attach branch lines to the main.
5. Construct initiation set(s).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4</td>
<td>2 charges per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>2 Per per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>25 FT per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M468 CORD, DET TYPE-1 (INERT) 2 ROLLS</td>
<td>1 Per per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>20 FT per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho</td>
<td>2 FT per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Construct initiation set(s).

**SCT-DEMO-2005:** Construct a non-electric initiation set

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a non-electric blasting cap, time fuse, a fuse igniter, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** To successfully prime the charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the time fuse.
3. Prepare the time fuse.
4. Attach the fuse igniter.
5. Install the primer adapter, if required.
6. Crimp the blasting cap.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>2 charges per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M097 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert</td>
<td>2 blasting caps per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>2 blasting caps per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>20 FT per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho</td>
<td>2 igniters per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.
2. When using explosive that has cap well ensure you place the M1A4 Priming adapter on the time fuse before crimping the blasting cap.
3. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.

---

**SCT-DEMO-2006:** Construct an electric initiation set

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement to build an electrical initiation set and construction materials, while wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** To prime the charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the blasting machine.
3. Maintain control of the blasting machine.
4. Test the blasting-cap test set.
5. Test the firing wire on the reels, shunted/unshunted.
6. Unspool the firing wires.
7. Retest the firing wires, shunted/unshunted.
8. Test the blasting caps.
9. Connect the series circuit.
10. Connect the firing wires.
11. Test the entire circuit.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4</td>
<td>2 charges per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert</td>
<td>2 blasting caps per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>2 blasting caps per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge
2. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.

SCT-DEMO-2007: Take appropriate protective measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an explosive charge, a designated target, required tools, and the explosive charge employed,

STANDARD: To ensure personnel safety during detonation based on target type, location, and the explosive charge employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the target and surrounding areas.
2. Evaluate the explosive charge.
3. Compute Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
5. Determine possible effects of detonation on the target and surrounding structures.
6. Explain protective measures taken for a given blast.
7. Brief team members on explosive effects and safe locations.
8. Position yourself and your team in a safe location during detonation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. TM 9-1300-206 Explosive Standards
4. TM 9-1300-214 Military Explosives

SCT-DEMO-2008: Clear a electrical initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an unexploded dual primed charge, a test set, electric blasting caps, C4 explosives, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: By ensure successful detonation of the charge(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make another attempt to fire.
2. Use the secondary firing system.
3. Check wire connections, blasting machine, or power source terminals, and re-attempt to fire.
4. Disconnect the blasting machine or power source and test the blasting circuit. Check the continuity of the firing wire with a circuit tester.
5. Use another blasting machine or power source and attempt to fire the demolition again, or change operators.
6. Disconnect the blasting machine, shunt the wires, and wait 60 minutes before inspecting. (Tactical conditions may require investigation prior to the 60 minute limit).
7. Inspect the entire circuit for wire breaks or short circuits.
8. If you suspect an electric blasting cap is the problem, do not attempt to remove or handle it. Place a dual primed, 1-pound charge within 1 foot of the misfired charge or a 2-pound dual primed charge within 1 foot of the misfired tamped charge.
9. Detonate new charge.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOD/CMC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>2 charges per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>2 blasting caps per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Do not attempt to remove or handle non-electrical blasting cap if there is a problem.

SCT-DEMO-2009: Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETs: LAR Scout

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an unexploded charge primed with a non-electric initiation set and 1 pound primed charge, while wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: To successfully prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the time fuse.
3. Prepare the time fuse.
4. Attach the fuse igniter.
5. Install the primer adapter, if required.
6. Crimp the blasting cap.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-34.1 Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORNANACE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>2 charges per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M097 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert</td>
<td>2 blasting caps per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>2 blasting caps per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>20 FT per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho</td>
<td>2 igniters per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.
2. When using explosive that has cap well ensure you place the M1A4 Priming adapter on the time fuse before crimping the blasting cap.
3. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.

**SCT-FSPT-2001:** Employ supporting arms (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311, 0313, 0363

**BILLETs:** LAR Scout Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and commander's intent,

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the ground scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine fire support available.
2. Position observer(s) to best observe the target in relation to the scheme of maneuver.
3. Determine target location.
4. Determine type of fires available.
5. Plan for integration of fires to achieve a combined arms effect.
6. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
7. Request for fires.
8. Adjust and deliver fires.
9. Transmit battle damage assessment.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
5. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
6. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
7. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
8. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
9. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**
SIMULATED  |  SUITABILITY  |  SIMULATOR  |  UNIT OF MEASURE  |  HOURS  |  PM
---|---|---|---|---|---
Yes  |  S/L  |  DVTE  |  Marine Hours  |  2  |  Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
- Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
- Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

**SCT-FSPT-2002:** Prepare a 9-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0363

**BILLET:** LAR Scout Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air Controller (FAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions and a radio frequency,

**STANDARD:** To transmit all pertinent information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine IP/BP.
2. Determine Heading.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Elevation.
5. Determine Target Description.
6. Determine Target Location.
7. Determine Mark Type.
8. Determine location of friendly units.

**REFERENCES:**
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

SIMULATED  |  SUITABILITY  |  SIMULATOR  |  UNIT OF MEASURE  |  HOURS  |  PM
---|---|---|---|---|---
Yes  |  S/L  |  DVTE  |  Marine Hours  |  2  |  Y
SCT-FSPT-2003: Operate T/E target location/designation equipment (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout, LAR Scout Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given target location/designation device, a compass, map, designated target, and communication assets,

STANDARD: By measuring direction and distance to target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Remove the lens cover.
2. Set the PWR switch at ON.
3. Aim the laser at the target.
4. Laze the target.
5. Obtain data.
6. Set the PWR switch at OFF.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCT-FSPT-2004: Prepare a 6-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout, LAR Scout Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a nonstandard rotary wing Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air controller (FAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency,

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine controller position.
2. Determine Direction.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Description.
5. Determine Mark Type.
6. Determine any additional remarks necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
- Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
- Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

SCT-LAO-2001: Evaluate/Reconnoiter routes/obstacles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Route classification is a tool that helps an LAR unit determine which vehicles can travel on a particular road network. The results of route reconnaissance are displayed on map overlays. Detailed route classification information is obtained in depth for future operations.
MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment,

STANDARD: To provide critical information in support of the Commander's reconnaissance guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze METT-T.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
5. Determine shoulder condition.
6. Determine surface material.
7. Plot length of passable route.
8. List obstacles.
9. Indicate special weather conditions which may affect the route.
10. Identify constrictions.
11. Determine overhead clearance.
12. Classify road (s).
13. Record cover and concealment.
15. Calculate tunnel specifications.
16. Classify bridge (s).
17. Determine wet gap fording/bridging/ferrying sites.
18. Identify suitable bypasses.
19. Classify the route.
20. Submit reconnaissance report (s) and overlays.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
3. GTA 5-7-8 Bridge Classification Card
4. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
5. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports

SCT-LAO-2002: Lead a dismounted team in support of light armored operations (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Provided an operations order, an area map, reconnaissance reports and references,

STANDARD: To confirm natural or other manmade obstacles in support of the commander's obstacle plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the mission.
2. Identify/confirm avenues of approach.
3. Determine possible obstacle locations and types.
4. Employ resources in support of commander's obstacle priorities.
5. Determine task organization required.
6. Determine coordination required.
7. Mark Tactical Control Measures, as required.
8. Send appropriate combat reports.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MNVR-3002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>DVTE</td>
<td>Marine Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCT-LAO-2003: Establish a landing zone in support of light armored operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369

BILLETS: LAR Scout Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SG, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical environment, signaling equipment, and mission-specific guidance,

STANDARD: To receive aircraft in support of light armored reconnaissance operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reconnoiter the LZ.
2. Establish security.
3. Clear the LZ.
4. Mark the LZ.
5. Organize the area around the zone to stage troops, equipment, or supplies.
6. Submit a landing zone brief.
7. Conduct terminal guidance.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

SCT-LAO-2004: Employ photography equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, information requirements, an area of operations and photography equipment,

STANDARD: To provide supported units with actionable information on the objective area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect equipment/components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Identify specific information requirements to be answered.
4. Input correct camera settings for conditions.
5. Operate equipment.
6. Trouble shoot device as required.
7. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
**SCT-PMCS-2001**: Assist in Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING**: 0311, 0341, 0352, 0369

**BILLET**: Crewmember

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Given a Light Armored Vehicle, appropriate SL-3 and technical manuals,

**STANDARD**: To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Clean the vehicle.
2. Inspect the vehicle.
3. Perform operator maintenance.
5. Prepare vehicle for assigned mission.

**REFERENCES**:
1. TM 08594C-10/1-LG Operators Manual  Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Turret

---

**SCT-PMCS-2002**: Perform operator maintenance for optics

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING**: 0311

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Given an optical device, approved cleaning equipment and materials,

**STANDARD**: To ensure that optics are operational.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Inspect the optics and accessories for defects and serviceability.
2. Operate optics.
3. Clean the optics (and lens).
4. Lubricate appropriate parts.
5. Disassemble and assemble optical equipment.

**REFERENCES**:
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Refer to applicable operator manual for proper care and cleaning.

SCT-SASR-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system,

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system and dummy ammunition,

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Manipulate/Adjust bipod as needed.
11. Manipulate/Adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

RELATED EVENTS: SCT-MOBL-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2</td>
<td>5 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks.
2. Five (5) dummy rounds will be used for this event.

SCT-SASR-2002: Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic anti-material rifle, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents, and lubricants,

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.
3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the rifle gun case and bag are clean and serviceable.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. OM SW370-BX-MM0-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
3. TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The scout must know the sniper weapon systems characteristics and understand the cycle of operation.
2. The scout must know the proper torques for his assigned weapon.
SCT-SASR-2003: Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper rifle, targets, observer, ammunition, firing
1683 solution device, hand-held weather device, spotting scope, binoculars,
and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume supported fire position.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and
   adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Determine lead.
7. Engage targets as required at various ranges.
8. Utilize shooter/observer dialogue.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Record and analyze information in data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

    DODIC                   QUANTITY
    A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 20 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

SCT-SASR-2004: Zero a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon, an observer, 10 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 meters, and wearing the directed body armor protection level,

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform a detailed safety check of the weapon system.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
15. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MM0-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC QUANTITY
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 10 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.
**SCT-SASR-2005:** Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, ammunition, targets at unknown distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

**STANDARD:** To achieve 80 percent (8 of 10), accuracy.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card and range estimate.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit targets.
5. Determine a scope setting to mid-range of targets.
6. Determine mil holds from mid-range of targets.
7. Utilize shooter/observer dialogue.
8. Engage targets as required using mil holds and rapid engagement techniques.
9. Assess the situation after each target engagement.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Course of fire: Marines will shoot 2 stages of 5 targets. Each stage will have a time limit of 15 sec per stage with 1 round per target. In both stages targets are steel reactive and will span no more than 500 meters.
2. Scoring is as follows:
   a. Timed Scoring Matrix.
      (1) 15 sec and under equals 25 points.
      (2) 15.01 sec thru 18 sec equals 20 points.
      (3) 18.01 sec thru 21 sec equals 15 points.
b. Hit Scoring Matrix.
   (1) 5 hits equals 25 points.
   (2) 4 hits equals 20 points.
   (3) 3 hits equals 15 points.
   (4) 2 hits equals 10 points.
   (5) 1 hit equals 5 points.
   (6) 0 hits equals 0 points.
3. This task can be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.
4. M107 SASR has no time limit associated. 5. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552 .50 cal ball.

SCT-SASR-2006: Engage targets with the semi-automatic anti-materiel rifle while wearing a field protective mask

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a semiautomatic anti-material rifle, an observer with a spotting scope, hand-held weather station, data book, 10 rounds, targets, and a field protective mask.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for firing.
2. Don and clear the field protective mask.
3. Detect the target.
4. Present the rifle to the target, while assuming the firing position.
5. Engage target, based on observer's commands.
6. Assume the ready position.
7. Assess the situation during each target engagement.
8. Make appropriate entries in gun and data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 cartridges per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR</td>
<td>10 cartridges per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

SCT-WPNS-2001: Handle/identify threat weapons/equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation that requires a SALUTE report,

STANDARD: By reporting accurate information to higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify personnel/crew served weapons.
2. Identify equipment.
3. Identify vehicles.
4. Identify aircraft.
5. Identify vessels.
6. Identify unit distinguishing marks.
7. Render threat infantry weapons safe.

REFERENCES:
1. JANE'S Jane's Land Based Air Defense; Worlds Weapons Handbook
2. JANE'S GUNS Jane's Guns Recognition Guide
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard without the aid of actual items or objects, utilizing graphic training aids.

SCT-WPNS-2002: Conduct watch procedures in the LAV-25 turret (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: LAR Scout

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25 with a CVC helmet and a mission,

STANDARD: To identify threats and alert the crew, as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Employ the Direct View Optic (DVO).
3. Employ the Improved Thermal Sight System (ITSS).
4. Operate vehicle intercom system.
5. Operate vehicle radio communication system.
6. Alert crew members, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. USMC LAV-25 AGTS Training System Utilization Handbook Volume 1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>S/L</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CHAPTER 8

### 1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>8000</th>
<th>Page 8-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event Coding</td>
<td>8001</td>
<td>Page 8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billet Description / Core Capability</td>
<td>8002</td>
<td>Page 8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of 1000 - Level Events</td>
<td>8003</td>
<td>Page 8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 - Individual Level Events</td>
<td>8004</td>
<td>Page 8-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 8

1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE.
This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the LAR MOSs. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0313</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COAX</td>
<td>Coaxially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M240</td>
<td>Medium Machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M242</td>
<td>25mm Automatic gun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M257</td>
<td>Smoke Grenade launcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAO</td>
<td>Light Armored Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCS</td>
<td>Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Core Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8002. BILLET DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY

Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines will complete the Basic Infantryman Course conducted at School of Infantry (East), Camp Lejeune, NC or School of Infantry (West), Camp Pendleton, CA. Upon completion of the Basic Infantryman Course, they will attend the Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine Course (M10H2P2), School of Infantry, Camp Pendleton, CA.

The LAR Marine will conduct additional 2000-level training at a Light Armored Reconnaissance unit in a variety of billets. 2000-level training will continue through completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident, seminar and distance learning courses.

LAR Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the Light Armored Reconnaissance Commander Course (M10H3V2) for MOS enhancement and to complete required career progression.

LAR Staff Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the Light Armored Reconnaissance Leader's Course (M103W2) for required career progression.

Qualified LAR Staff Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the LAR Master Gunner Course (M10H212) to obtain the MOS 0367 for assignment to Master Gunner Billets.

All 0311, 0369, and non-03XX billets organic to an LAR Bn will find their T&R tasks in their respective MOS T&R Manuals which includes career and MOS progression. These tasks will be incorporated into the LAR Battalion Annual Training Plan to support the LAR mission and commander's intent.

**0313: Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine**

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines provide gunnery and weapons skills for the employment of the 25mm Chain Gun, the Coaxial and Pintle-Mounted 7.62mm machineguns and thermal optics on the LAV-25 variant.

**BILLET:** 0313 Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine (Driver)

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines receive advanced training as vehicle operators.

**Core Capabilities:**
1. Executes commands related to employment and function of the Family of LAVs (FOLAV).
2. Drive the LAV over varied terrain and conditions, and operating the LAV in water.
3. Assists in the performance of vehicle PMCS IAW published TM 08594_-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1_ (LAV 25 Turret).
4. Operates vehicle communication system utilizing proper procedures.
5. Assists gunner in reloading the weapons station.
6. Assists the LAV 25 crew in the target acquisition process.

**BILLET:** 0313 Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine (Gunner)

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines provide gunnery and weapons skills for the employment of the 25mm Chain Gun, the Coaxial and Pintle-Mounted 7.62mm Machineguns and thermal optics on the LAV-25 variant.

**Core Capabilities:**
1. Executes commands related to employment and function of the LAV 25 weapon systems.
2. Perform PMCS IAW TM 08594_-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1_ (LAV 25 Turret).
3. Operates vehicle turret and sighting system.
5. Acquires and engages targets with LAV 25 weapon systems.
6. Operates vehicle communication systems utilizing proper procedures.
7. Assumes the duties of the LAV Vehicle Commander in his absence.

**BILLET:** 0313 Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine (Vehicle Commander)

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines provide gunnery and weapons skills for the employment of the 25mm Chain Gun, the Coaxial and Pintle-Mounted 7.62mm Machineguns and thermal optics on the LAV-25 variant. Non-Commissioned Officers are assigned as LAV-25 gunners and Vehicle Commanders.

**Core Capabilities:**
1. Responsible for the maintenance readiness and operation of the FoV.
2. Responsible for the doctrinal employment and command and control of assigned LAV.
3. Responsible for the accountability of all associated personnel and equipment.
5. Responsible for the performance of PMCS IAW TM 08594_-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1_ (LAV 25 Turret).
6. Responsible for the maintenance of associated vehicle records and logbooks.
7. Commands the employment and function of his assigned LAV's crew, scout team, and weapons systems.
8. Responsible for target acquisition and engagement of his LAV.
9. Operates vehicle communication systems utilizing proper procedures.
10. Responsible for requisite combat reporting to appropriate agencies.
11. As required conduct the coordination of supporting arms.
12. Possesses the requisite knowledge in doctrinal LAR platoon/company tactics, techniques, and procedures.
13. Responsible for the training, discipline, welfare, and readiness of subordinate crew members placed under his charge.

Billet: 0363 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Unit Leader)

Summary: The Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) Unit Leader serves as the enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the LAR Platoon Commander. He assists the LAR platoon commander with all aspects of the planning, training, employment, logistical support, maintenance, accountability, welfare, and administrative functions in support of the LAR platoon's mission. He controls the employment of his vehicle and section within the platoon and assists with the coordination and implementation of supporting arms. He supervises and coordinates the performance of maintenance, maintenance management, embarkation, and recovery operations. Staff Sergeants are employed as LAR Vehicle Commanders and Gunnery Sergeants are employed as Platoon Sergeants.

Core Capabilities:
1. Maintains the welfare, accountability, and discipline of the platoon.
2. Supervise all maintenance management functions for the LAR platoon.
3. Requests and coordinates the logistical support of the platoon.
4. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.
5. Advises the LAR platoon commander in the doctrinal tactical employment of the platoon.
6. Advises the platoon commander in the coordination and implementation of supporting arms.
7. Requisitions and supervises the distribution of classes of supply in support of platoon operations.
8. Employs his vehicle's weapon systems and communications system.
9. Conducts platoon level combat reporting to appropriate agencies.
10. Trains the platoon in the performance of tasks which support platoon training objectives.
11. Controls the employment of his vehicle and section.
12. Assumes command of the platoon in the platoon commander's absence.
13. Coordinates embarkation of vehicles and unit.
14. Coordinates all recovery and evacuation operations.

Billet: 0393 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Company Operations Chief)

Summary: The Light Armored Reconnaissance Operations Chief (LAR Ops Chief) serves as the senior enlisted tactical advisor to the commander and staff of a Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) company or battalion. The LAR Ops Chief serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the commander on LAR operations. He advises the commander in the tactical employment of the organic weapons systems of the unit. He advises the commander on the condition, care, and economical use of unit resources and equipment. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the company or battalion Combat Operations Center or Administrative Logistics Center. He ensures that personnel are trained and proficient in the employment of C4I systems. The LAR Ops Chief manages the flow of information provided through available C4I systems. He assists with the timely collection, review, and distribution of...
orders, messages, briefs, reports, training schedules and all tasks in
support of the unit's core and assigned Mission Essential Tasks. The LAR
Operations Chief advises and makes recommendations for the planning,
coordination, and execution of the unit's fire support plan. He assists with
the development of the unit's training plan and managing the Unit Readiness
Program. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of
the unit. Master Sergeants are assigned as LAR Company Operations Chiefs. Master
Gunnery Sergeants are assigned as LAR Battalion Operations Chiefs or Logistic
Chiefs.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the company commander.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the
compny.
3. Assists the Executive Officer in the development and execution of the
company training plan.
4. Conducts planning, coordination, and execution of fire support
requirements.
5. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and accountability of company
equipment by updating company equipment density lists, consolidated
memorandum record (CMR), and embarked equipment.
6. Responsible for the operation of the company level operations center
(CLOC) and company level intelligence cell (CLIC).
7. Coordinates and executes operational and logistical support requirements
for the company.
8. Manage C2 systems within the CLIC, CLOC.
9. Coordinates daily operations and execution of the company training plan.
10. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.
11. Coordinates with battalion operations chief all 0313 (LAR Marine)
training requirements.

BILLET: 0313 Light Armored Vehicle (Crew Evaluator).

Summary: The LAV Crew Evaluator (LCE) serves as an instructor during
training and as an evaluator during qualifications. LAV-25 Crew Evaluators
(LCEs) must be used by the training unit to evaluate all aspects of
gunnery. LCEs are used extensively in establishing and operating gunnery
training and in evaluating crew proficiency in both individual skills and
crew duties.

Core Capabilities:
1. Understand all techniques and procedures related to gunnery training
exercises.
2. Trains and evaluates the company on the use of gunnery training devices.
3. Serves as an instructor during LAV 25 gunnery training events during the
conduct of the initial gunnery and sustainment training IAW 3-14.1
4. Performs the duties of an evaluator during qualification events for
intermediate and advanced gunnery training IAW 3-14.1.
5. Records training and qualification information on appropriate score
sheets and crew records.

BILLET: 0367 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Master Gunner).

Summary: The LAR Master Gunner is a MGySgt to Sgt specifically trained in
the employment and training of LAR Company and Battalion organic weapons,
gear and assigned personnel and in the basics of LAR Gunnery as defined by the current version of MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment. The Battalion Master Gunners and Company Master Gunners are special staff officers employed as the principal advisor to their respective commander. They assist in the development of training and employment plans designed to ensure Mission Essential Task compliance. They help design and vet the gunnery and training policies of the commander and help to disseminate information to the unit's personnel regarding such policies. They generate and quantify reports on the unit's technical and tactical gunnery proficiency and brief the unit commander as to where each subordinate unit sits in regards to his intent. They advise/mentor the officers and Marines of the unit in all applicable mechanical, doctrinal and conceptual gunnery and training matters as required. Ultimately, they will provide improvements to the general efficiency, effectiveness and proficiency of the command. They have oversight of the unit's ammunition allocation and semi-annual gunnery qualification and certification programs. Additional duties will include: participation in applicable Course Curriculum Review Boards (CCRB), new curriculum development for gunnery and LAR related tasks and vetting within the LAR Training and Readiness Manual (T&R).

Core Capabilities:
1. Develops and supervises the unit gunnery training plan IAW the BN/Company training plans, and MCWP 3-14.1.
2. Supervises the instruction of the Marines in gunnery related classes and training exercises.
3. Conducts training IOT qualify the battalions LCEs as required.
4. Creates and recommends modifications to Surface Danger Zones (SDZs) IOT conduct safe training.
5. Understands and implements sound Operational Risk Management procedures related to training events.
6. Records and maintains training records per the Unit Training Management (UTM) process, and MCWP 3-14.1.
7. Advises the commander on all LAV 25 gunnery training across initial, intermediate, and advanced/sustainment gunnery IAW 3-14.1.
8. Manage allocation and distribution of the battalions 25mm ammunition.
9. Acts and serves as a member of the battalion's operations section when assigned as a Battalion Master Gunner.
10. Identify and recommend potential future master gunner candidates.
11. Responsible for the training and development of the Bn's master gunners and the BN,s LCEs.

**BILLET: 0393 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Battalion Logistics Chief)**

**Summary:** The LAR logistics chief performs the tasks required of an operations chief within the Administrative logistics center (ALOC) for the LAR battalion. He serves as the senior enlisted logistics advisor to the battalion commander and the senior enlisted advisor to the battalion logistics officer. He advises the battalion logistics officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion logistics section. He supervises the logistics section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the ALOC. He assists the logistics officer in the training of ALOC watch officers. He assists in the development of appropriate components of an operations order. He supervises the timely submission of messages and logistics reports. He assists in the preparation
of briefs in support of the logistics section. He assists the logistics officer with the development of the unit's concept of logistical support. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training support requests, logistical support requests, training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit's training plan. Additionally, the battalion logistics chief coordinates all cross boundary coordination during resupply operations.

**Core Capabilities:**
1. Supervise command control and planning for all logistical requests within the battalion.
2. Supervise daily support requirements for the maneuver elements within the battalion.
3. Facilitate all training requirements for all commodities within the logistics section.
4. Receive and track daily forecasts of all classes of supply to the battalion.
5. Source and coordinate all logistical movements.
6. Monitor all requests from subordinate elements ensuring requests are received and processed by the appropriate supporting element.
7. Prioritize equipment load plans to ensure early initial operational capability upon arrival at the port of debarkation or tactical assembly area.
8. Review and update logistical plan to facilitate future operations.
9. Conduct cross boundary coordination as required.

**BILLET: 0393 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Battalion Operations Chief)**

**Summary:** The LAR operations chief serves as the senior enlisted tactical advisor to the battalion commander and senior enlisted advisor to the battalion operations officer. He advises the battalion operations officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion operations section. He trains his operation section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion operations section. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the combat operations center. He assists the operations officer in the training of watch officers. He compiles the components of an operations order for distribution to subordinate units. He supervises the timely submission of messages and reports. He assists in the preparation of briefs in support of the operations section. He maintains the operations section's publication library. He assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit's training plan.

**Core Capabilities:**
1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commander and operations officers.
2. Assists the commander and operations officers on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the S-3 section.
3. As senior 0313 in the battalion he is charged with mentorship and development of the 0313 SNCO population within the battalion.
4. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
5. Coordinates and supervises the set-up and displacement of the Combat Operations Center as well as the training and employment of C4I systems.
6. Supervises the actions of all personnel within the COC.
7. Supervises and controls section's CMR and funding.
8. Manages the flow of information provided through available C4I systems.
9. Supervises the control, dissemination and destruction of classified information within the operations section.
10. Supervises the control of the operational journal and journal file.
11. Establishes the watch bill for the Combat Operations Center.
12. Assembles and distributes operational orders.
13. Supervises the preparation and submission of messages, briefs, and reports.
14. Supervises the maintenance of the operations sections war fighting and training publication library.
15. Maintains the unit's training records.
16. Assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
17. Prepares training schedules and letters of instruction.
18. Supervises the request of ranges and training areas.
19. Assists the commander in the tactical employment of the organic weapons systems for the unit.
20. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control Training and Readiness Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

LAR OFFICER BILLETS. Infantry Officers, assigned to LAR units will complete the Infantry Officer Course conducted at Weapons Training Battalion, Quantico, VA. They will then complete the Light Armored Vehicle Leader's Course (M10H3W2) in order to attain the AMOS 0303.

BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Platoon Commander)

Summary: The LAR Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the LAR company commander. He is proficient with all T/O weapons within his platoon. He is responsible for training his unit to perform METs assigned by his company commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his platoon. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his platoon. He is responsible for assisting the platoon sergeant in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.

Core Capabilities:
1. Responsible for the tactical employment of a Light Armored Reconnaissance Platoon.
2. Develop and implement short and midrange training plan in accordance with the company commander's guidance, battalion METL, and the LAR T&R Manual in order to ensure the combat readiness of the platoon.
3. Train and qualify all members of the LAR Platoon.
4. Implement and supervise a maintenance plan with focus on 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance.
5. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.
6. Critique and validate support requirements.

BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Company Executive Officer)
Summary: The LAR Company Executive Officer carries out the orders of the Company Commander and serves as Company Commander in his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METL is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all T/O weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He assists the commander to deploy and tactical employ the unit. He is responsible for assisting the company commander and company operations chief in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

Core Capabilities:
1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Company Commander.
3. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of the company's tactical mission.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Prepare company reports and briefs.
6. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to an LAR company.
7. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
8. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures.
12. Call for indirect fire.
13. Request close air support.
15. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
16. Support the company in tactical operations as part of an LAR battalion.
17. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
18. Assists the Commanding Officer in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Company Commander)

Summary: The LAR Company Commander carries out the orders of the Battalion Commander. He is responsible for training and employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. He is responsible for equipment and material readiness. He is responsible for reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

Core Capabilities:
1. Responsible for the tactical employment of a Light Armored Reconnaissance Company.
2. Develop and implement short and mid-range training plan in accordance with the battalion commander's guidance, battalion METLS, and the LAR T&R in order to ensure the combat readiness of the company.
3. Train and qualify all members of the LAR Company.
4. Implement and supervise a maintenance plan with focus on 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance.
5. Critique and validate support requirements.

BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Battalion Operations Officer)
Core Capabilities:
1. Responsible for the planning, coordination, and C2 for all operations conducted by the battalion
2. Responsible to the commander for battle tracking all subordinate units and conduct coordinating with adjacent units as required.
3. Responsible for the functioning and employment of the battalion's main combat operations center, and the employment of the commands forward command post. Responsible for the development and implementation of the commanders and higher headquarters directive.
4. Responsible for the coordination and conduct of the battalion staff planning in accordance with the commander's intent.
5. Responsible for ensuring all battalion subordinate units are in compliance with the directed training requirements and submission of require reports.
6. Responsible for coordination of reporting to higher headquarters.
7. Supervises all commodities and special staff organic to the Operations Shop.
8. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities

**BILLET**: LAR Leader 0303 (Battalion Executive Officer)

**Summary**: The LAR Battalion Executive Officer carries out the orders of the Battalion Commanding Officer. He serves in the role of Commander in his absence.

Core Capabilities:
1. Second in command, assumes command in commander's absence.
2. Coordinate all action of the battalion staff.
3. Supervise staff planning process.
4. Supervise operation of the main echelon.
5. Ensures battalion reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
7. Maintain awareness of all information flow to Battalion Commander.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

**BILLET**: LAR Leader 0303 (Battalion Commanding Officer)

**Summary**: The LAR Battalion Commanding Officer carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer of the Division Commanding General or Commanding Officer, higher supported command. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit.

Core Capabilities:
1. Responsible for effective command and control of a battalion.
2. Disseminate guidance and intent to subordinate commanders.
3. Train the battalion in the performance of tasks that support mission objectives.
4. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a battalion.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
### 8003. INDEX OF 1000 - LEVEL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1001</td>
<td>Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1002</td>
<td>Operate the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun</td>
<td>8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1003</td>
<td>Engage targets with an M240 7.62mm coaxially mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1004</td>
<td>Perform immediate action on the M240 coaxially mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-1001</td>
<td>Communicate using the LAV inter-communication system</td>
<td>8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-1002</td>
<td>Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1001</td>
<td>Operate an LAV in water</td>
<td>8-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1002</td>
<td>Recover a disabled LAV</td>
<td>8-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1003</td>
<td>Drive an LAV</td>
<td>8-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1004</td>
<td>Perform LAV Emergency Procedures</td>
<td>8-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1005</td>
<td>Rig an LAV for tow</td>
<td>8-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1006</td>
<td>Ground Guide an LAV</td>
<td>8-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1007</td>
<td>Operate an LAV in a tactical environment</td>
<td>8-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1008</td>
<td>Operate the LAV-25 turret</td>
<td>8-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-1009</td>
<td>Conduct a Pre-Combat Check</td>
<td>8-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M240-1001</td>
<td>Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240B swing-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M240-1002</td>
<td>Operate the M240B 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-1001</td>
<td>Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M242 25mm automatic gun</td>
<td>8-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-1002</td>
<td>Conduct M242 25mm Automatic Gun pre-fire procedures</td>
<td>8-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-1003</td>
<td>Engage targets with an M242 25mm Automatic Gun (L/S)</td>
<td>8-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-1004</td>
<td>Perform immediate action procedures for an M242 25mm Automatic Gun</td>
<td>8-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M257-1001</td>
<td>Operate the M257 smoke grenade launcher</td>
<td>8-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-1001</td>
<td>Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV hull</td>
<td>8-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-1002</td>
<td>Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV turret</td>
<td>8-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-1003</td>
<td>Maintain LAV SL-3 equipment</td>
<td>8-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-1004</td>
<td>Collect vehicle usage information</td>
<td>8-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-WPNS-1001</td>
<td>Perform LAV-25 Gunnery Skills</td>
<td>8-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-WPNS-1002</td>
<td>Identify Armored Combat Vehicles</td>
<td>8-32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**0313-COAX-1001:** Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with an M240 coaxially-mounted machinegun and applicable references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Clear the machinegun.
2. Remove the machinegun from the turret.
3. Disassemble the machinegun into its eight major groups.
4. Clean the machinegun.
5. Inspect the machinegun.
6. Lubricate the machinegun.
7. Assemble the machinegun.
8. Perform a safety/functions check.
9. Install the machinegun into the turret.
10. Perform a coax gun dry-fire check.
11. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
12. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

---

**0313-COAX-1002:** Operate the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, specialized equipment, and dummy ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To place the weapon system into action.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct pre-fire checks.
2. Boresight the M240 Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
3. Perform the dry-fire Coaxially Mounted Machinegun checklist.
4. Dry-fire the Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
5. Load the M240 Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
6. Unload the M240 Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
7. Perform immediate action as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
3. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>400 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

0313-COAX-1003: Engage targets with an M240 7.62mm coaxially mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, Sgt, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, crew, specialized equipment, and ammunition

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect on target(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct M240 coax gun zeroing procedures.
2. Conduct target acquisition procedures.
3. Perform M240 coax gun engagement techniques.
4. Perform M240 coax gun re-loading procedures as required.
6. Execute engagement termination criteria.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
3. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0313-COAX-1001 0313-COAX-1002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

0313-COAX-1004: Perform immediate action on the M240 coaxially mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, crew, and dummy ammunition,

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct M240 coax misfire procedures.
2. Conduct M240 coax hot gun procedures.
3. Clear a M240 coax feed jam.
4. Clear a M240 coax extraction malfunction.
5. Conduct M240 coax runaway gun procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

0313-COMM-1001: Communicate using the LAV inter-communication system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with crew,

STANDARD: To coordinate with another crew station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the vehicle power is on.
2. Turn on the Input Power Conditioner (IPC).
3. Operate the Tactical Operations Center Inter-Communications Network (TOCNET) system.
4. Connect the helmet cord to the quick disconnect plug of the yo-yo cord.
5. Plug the yo-yo cord into TOCNET components as required.
6. Communicate with an adjacent crew station.
7. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
8. Perform power down procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 11948A-OR/1 TOCNET Operators Manual

0313-COMM-1002: Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with crew,

STANDARD: To establish communications with a distant station over 500 meters away.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Power on the vehicle mounted radio system.
2. Operate the vehicle mounted radio system in the VHF mode.
3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish communication with a distant station.
5. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
6. Power down the vehicle mounted radio system.
REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 11496A-OI/3 Operation Manual for AN/PRC-152 Multiband Handheld Radio

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0313-COMM-1001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The execution of this task assumes that the procedures for TOCNET setup (0313-COMM-1001) have been completed in accordance with the reference.

0313-LAO-1001: Operate an LAV in water

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewmember

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with a crew and safety equipment,

STANDARD: Without damage to the vehicle, or loss of vehicle control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-swimming preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).
2. Perform in-water inspection prior to swimming vehicle (float test).
3. Enter the water.
4. Operate the vehicle in water.
5. Perform immediate actions as required.
6. Exit the water.
7. Perform after swim preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).
8. Report all vehicle discrepancies to organizational maintenance.

REFERENCES: TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: LAV water operations should adhere to current Safety Of Use Memorandum (SOUM).

0313-LAO-1002: Recover a disabled LAV

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 2147

BILLETS: Mechanic, Vehicle Crewmember

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a crew and given a disabled LAV, appropriate recovery LAV, and required tools,

STANDARD: Without injury to personnel or damage to the vehicles.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Apply safety considerations to all winching/recovery procedures.
3. Erect an applicable rigging.
4. Use hand and arm signals.
5. Operate the LAV winch.
6. Disconnect the rigging.
7. Stow all associated recovery gear.
8. Inspect the disabled vehicle for damage.
9. Continue the mission as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
3. TM 08594C-0R-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

0313-LAO-1003: Drive an LAV

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 2147

BILLETS: Driver

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with a crew, during day and periods of reduced visibility,

STANDARD: Without injury to the crew, damage to the vehicle, or loss of vehicle control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Start the engine.
3. Warm up the engine.
4. Place the vehicle in motion.
5. Operate the vehicle on varied terrain.
6. Operate drivers vision enhancer.
7. Shut down the engine.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594C-OR/4 VOL 1 OF 2 ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE FOR LAV-25A2
   AUTOMOTIVE/HULL VOL 1 OF 2 (LEGACY)
2. TM 8H667-13&P/1 Drivers Vision Enhancer

0313-LAO-1004: Perform LAV Emergency Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0369, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewmember

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with a crew and an emergency situation,

STANDARD: To prevent/minimize personal injury and to minimize damage to
   equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Operate the Automatic Fire Suppression System (AFSS) as required.
3. Operate the portable fire extinguishers, as required.
4. Operate the Automatic Fire Suppression System (AFSS) driver's control
   electronic panel (CEP) as required.
5. Prevent crew exposure to carbon monoxide gas.
6. Conduct vehicle roll over procedures, as required.
7. Conduct under water egress, as required.
8. Evacuate incapacitated/injured crewmembers to a safe location to apply
   first aid, as required.
9. Report the situation to higher headquarters as required.

REFERENCES: TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2
   legacy

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is a MOS Specific Physical
   Standard required for the MOS of 0303, 0313. See Appendix F for further
   details.

0313-LAO-1005: Rig an LAV for tow

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999
**BILLETS:**  Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:**  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:**  FORMAL

**CONDITION:**  As a member of a crew and given a disabled LAV, appropriate recovery LAV, towing equipment, and required tools,

**STANDARD:**  To ensure vehicle is able to be towed without personal injury or damage to equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Prepare disabled LAV for towing.
2. Prepare recovering LAV.
3. Attach tow bar, cables, brake lines, and lights.
4. Tow disabled LAV.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 4-11.4A Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
2. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
3. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**  1. This event is a MOS Specific Physical Standard required for the MOS of 0303 and 0313. See Appendix F for further details.

**0313-LAO-1006:**  Ground Guide an LAV

**EVALUATION-CODED:**  NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:**  12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:**  0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:**  Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:**  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:**  FORMAL

**CONDITION:**  Given an LAV with crew, a confined space, and signaling devices,

**STANDARD:**  To maneuver the LAV safely without damage to vehicle or endangering personnel.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Apply the ground guide safety rules.
2. Assume ground guide position(s).
3. Communicate using hand and arm signals or signaling devices.
4. Ground guide an LAV around an obstacle(s).
REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. TM 08594c-OR-1A Vol 1 of 2 Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Hull Vol 1 of 2 Legacy

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event must be performed by a certified LAR Marine.

0313-LAO-1007: Operate an LAV in a tactical environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewmember

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and an LAV with crew,

STANDARD: To conduct vehicle movement in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the mission requirements.
2. Use terrain for cover.
3. Use terrain for concealment.
4. Tactically negotiate danger areas.
5. Reduce vehicle related signatures (dust, thermal, optical, etc.).
6. Maneuver the vehicle in a tactical formation.
7. Apply the movement techniques for the tactical situation.
8. Maintain the prescribed speed.
9. Maintain the prescribed interval.
10. Perform actions on contact.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0313-LAO-1008: Operate the LAV-25 turret

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313

BILLIETS: Gunner, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25 and crew,

STANDARD: To manipulate all turret components in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the LAV-25 weapons systems.
2. Operate the LAV-25 turret in the power mode.
3. Operate the LAV-25 Turret in the manual mode.
4. Operate the Gunners Improved Thermal Sight System (ITSS).
5. Operate the Direct View Optics (DVO).
7. Operate the Commanders DIM36 Sight.
8. Operate the communications systems.
10. Troubleshoot malfunctions as required.
11. Report equipment status as required.

REFERENCES: TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2

0313-LAO-1009: Conduct a Pre-Combat Check

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLIETS: LAR Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations and all mission essential equipment,

STANDARD: To confirm equipment is operational in accordance with the given order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive warning order, conduct time hack.
2. Check the accountability and serviceability of all individual equipment to include: uniform, personal protective equipment, T/O weapon and associated equipment, day and night optics, medical kit, hydration components, flashlights and any additional personal equipment required for the mission.
3. Examine all special equipment to ensure it is present, serviceable, complete, and operational.
4. Conduct before preventative maintenance and service checks (PMCS) for the crew station assigned.
5. Check and replenish vehicle POL status as required.
6. Conduct preoperational checks on communications equipment.
7. Conduct preoperational checks on turret weapons.
8. Conduct preoperational checks on ammunition load and storage.
9. Ensure all equipment and supplies are appropriately stowed.
10. Conduct preoperational checks on special mission equipment as required.
11. Review CCIRs, PIR’s, ROE, EOF.
12. Ensure maps are updated with current graphics as required.
13. Report discrepancies as required.
14. Ensure note taking gear is packed.
15. Receive the order.
16. Participate in rehearsals.

REFERENCES:
1. LI 08594B-12/2A Lubrication Instructions, Auto-Hull LAV-25
2. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret
3. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
4. LI 08650B -12A Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Command & Control
5. LI 08652B-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Anti-Tank Turret
6. LI 08652B-12/1C Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Anti-Tank Auto/Hull
7. LI 08654B-12 Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Logistics
8. LI 08655B-12 Lubrication Instruction Light Armored Vehicle, Mortar, LAV-M
9. LI 09999B-12 Lubrication Instruction, LAV-MEWSS
10. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
11. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
12. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
13. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
14. SL-3-08594A Stock List, LAV-25
15. SL-3-08594B Stock List, LAV-25
17. TM 08594A-34/9 INTERMEDIATE MAINTENANCE LIGHT ARMORED VEHICLE LAV-25, (2320-01-123-1602) AUTOMOTIVE HULL
20. TM 08594C-10/1 Light Armored Vehicle LAV-25A2 (New Production)
21. TM 08594C-20/3B Light Armored Vehicle (LAV-25 Turret)

0313-M240-1001: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240B swing-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with an M240B swing-mounted machinegun and applicable references,

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the machinegun.
2. Remove the machinegun from the swing-mount.
3. Disassemble the machinegun into its eight major groups.
4. Clean the machinegun.
5. Inspect the machinegun.
6. Lubricate the machinegun.
7. Assemble the machinegun.
8. Perform a safety function check.
9. Install the machinegun on the swing-mount.
10. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
11. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

REFERENCES: TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

0313-M240-1002: Operate the M240B 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewmember

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV

STANDARD: To place the weapon system into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct pre-fire checks.
3. Prepare ammunition for loading.
4. Load the M240B Machinegun cover open.
5. Load the M240B Machinegun cover closed.
7. Unload the M240B Machinegun.
8. Manipulate the swing mount.
9. Perform immediate action as required.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>200 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0313-M242-1001**: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M242 25mm automatic gun

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO          **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING**: 0303, 0313

**BILLETS**: Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**CONDITION**: Given an LAV-25 and applicable references,

**STANDARD**: To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Clear the gun.
2. Remove the gun from the turret.
3. Disassemble the gun into the three main assemblies.
4. Disassemble the receiver into its sub-assemblies.
5. Clean the weapon.
6. Inspect the weapon.
7. Lubricate the weapon.
8. Assemble the sub-assemblies of the receiver assembly.
9. Verify feeder and main gun bolt are in sear.
10. Assemble the three main assemblies.
11. Install the weapon into the turret.
12. Conduct pre-dry fire checks.
13. Conduct dry fire checks.
14. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
15. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES**: TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2

**0313-M242-1002**: Conduct M242 25mm Automatic Gun pre-fire procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO          **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING**: 0303, 0313, 0363
**BILLiETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To prepare the 25mm Automatic Gun for firing.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Conduct pre-fire checks.
3. Perform the pre-dry-fire main gun checklist.
4. Perform the dry-fire main gun checklist.
5. Perform immediate action, as required.
6. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
7. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked</td>
<td>210 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** There is a time limit for this task within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

**0313-M242-1003:** Engage targets with an M242 25mm Automatic Gun (L/S)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLiETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, crew, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effect on target(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct main gun zeroing procedures.
2. Conduct target acquisition procedures.
5. Perform M242 Automatic Gun re-loading procedures as required.
7. Execute engagement termination criteria.
8. Troubleshoot M242 Automatic Gun malfunctions as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0313-M242-1001 0313-M242-1002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIMULATED</th>
<th>SUITABILITY</th>
<th>SIMULATOR</th>
<th>UNIT OF MEASURE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
<th>PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>L/S</td>
<td>LAV 25 AGTS</td>
<td>Crew Hours</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDNANCE:

DODIC QUANTITY
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 120 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 300 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition listed is for Entry Level Training, not the Operating Forces. Sustainment ammunition is listed in higher level collective events.

0313-M242-1004: Perform immediate action procedures for an M242 25mm Automatic Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0363
**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, and a weapons malfunction,

**STANDARD:** To return the weapon into action.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Conduct M242 misfire procedures.
2. Conduct M242 hot gun procedures.
3. Conduct M242 runaway gun procedures.
5. Conduct M242 jammed feeder procedures.
6. Conduct runaway turret procedures.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

---

**0313-M257-1001:** Operate the M257 smoke grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To provide obscuration.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Perform before Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Load the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
3. Fire the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
4. Perform immediate action procedures for an M257 smoke grenade launcher.
5. Unload the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
6. Perform after Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
7. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76</td>
<td>8 Per per vehicle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

0313-PMCS-1001: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV hull

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLET: Vehicle Crewmember

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with crew and references,

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine interval of PMCS (before, during, after, weekly, or monthly).
2. Clean the LAV.
3. Inspect the LAV.
4. Determine equipment status.
5. Lubricate the hull as required.
6. Troubleshoot equipment defects as required.
7. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder, as required.
8. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. LI 08594C-12/2-LG Lubricating Instructions And Procedures For Automotive Hull Light Armored Vehicle - 25
2. TM 08594C-OR/4 VOL 1 OF 2 ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE FOR LAV-25A2 AUTOMOTIVE/HULL VOL 1 OF 2 (LEGACY)

0313-PMCS-1002: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV turret

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147

BILLET: Vehicle Crewmember
GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given an LAV-25 with crew and references,

STANDARD:  To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine interval of PMCS (before, during, after, weekly, or monthly).
2. Clean the LAV turret.
3. Inspect the LAV turret.
4. Determine equipment status.
5. Lubricate the LAV turret as required.
6. Troubleshoot equipment defects as required.
7. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. LI 08594C-12/2-LG Lubricating Instructions And Procedures For Automotive Hull Light Armored Vehicle - 25
2. TM 08594C-10/1-LG Operators Manual Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Turret

0313-PMCS-1003:  Maintain LAV SL-3 equipment

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

MOS PERFORMING:  0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

BILLETs:  Vehicle Crewmember

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given an LAV with crew and applicable references,

STANDARD:  To determine SL-3 equipment accountability and serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean the vehicle SL-3 equipment.
2. Inspect the vehicle SL-3 equipment to determine serviceability.
3. Inventory the vehicle SL-3 equipment using the SL-3 stock list.
4. Record inventory results on the SL-3 inventory sheet.
5. Report SL-3 discrepancies as required.
6. Reconcile SL-3 discrepancies as required.

REFERENCES:
1. BN-specific UURI/SSRI BN-specific UURI/SSRI
2. SL-3 08594C LAV-25
3. TM 4700-15/1 _ Ground Equipment Record Procedures
0313-PMCS-1004: Collect vehicle usage information

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 2147

**BILLETS:** Driver

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a pen, LAV operating data, and log book NAVMC 10393,

**STANDARD:** To record vehicle operating data with 100% accuracy.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Collect vehicle-operating hours.
2. Collect vehicle-operating kilometers.
3. Identify the quantity of fuel used.
4. Identify the quantity of lubricants used.
5. Identify the type of preventative maintenance conducted.
6. Report significant operating conditions related to lubricants and maintenance as required.
7. Maintain daily vehicle-operating data.
8. Maintain monthly vehicle-operating data.
9. Report vehicle operating data to the vehicle commander as required.

**REFERENCES:**
1. NAVMC-10393 Ordnance Vehicle Daily Log
2. NAVMC-10394 Ordnance Vehicle Monthly Log
3. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

0313-WPNS-1001: Perform LAV-25 Gunnery Skills

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with an evaluator, applicable references, dummy ammunition, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a GO rating on all 9 stations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Station #1: Load the M242 25mm automatic gun in a time limit of 15 minutes.
2. Station #2: Clear, remove, disassemble, assemble, and install the M242 25mm automatic gun in a time limit of 30 minutes.
3. Station #3: Load the M240 7.62mm Coaxially-Mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 5 minutes.
4. Station #4: Clear, remove, disassemble, assemble, and install the M240 Coaxially-Mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 15 minutes.
5. Station #5: Load the M240B Swing-mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 2 minutes.
6. Station #6: Clear, remove, and install the M240B Swing-mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 5 minutes.
7. Station #7: Bore-sight the LAV-25 turret weapons systems in a time limit of 45 minutes.
8. Station #8: Load and unload the M257 Smoke Grenade Launchers in a time limit of 10 minutes.
9. Station #9: Identify 25 day images and 25 thermal images of combat vehicles in a time limit of 10 minutes.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>400 Per per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked</td>
<td>210 Per per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event is a MOS Specific Physical Standard required for the MOS of 0303 and 0313. See Appendix F for further details.
2. There is a time limit for these performance steps within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

0313-WPNS-1002: Identify Armored Combat Vehicles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393
BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given signatures of armored vehicles with both direct view and thermal optics,

STANDARD: To positively identify vehicles by NATO designator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Recognize tanks.
2. Recognize infantry fighting vehicles.
4. Recognize armored personnel carriers.
5. Recognize air defense vehicles.
7. Determine vehicle suspension type.
8. Determine location of turret.
9. Determine the presence or absence, type, and location of a bore evacuator.
10. Determine the presence or absence of a cupola.
11. Determine the country of origin.
12. Recognize combat vehicles during normal visibility.
13. Recognize combat vehicles during reduced visibility.
14. Recognize Command and Control variants

REFERENCES:
1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. ROC-V 10.1.1 Recognition of Combat Vehicles

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All personnel occupying a position within the LAV family of vehicles should perform armor identification. This event can be trained to standard using MarineNet, DVTE, AGTS, ROC-V or graphic depictions of armored vehicles.
## APPENDIX A

### ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>administrative action</td>
<td>administrative action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>administrative clerk course</td>
<td>administrative clerk course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC</td>
<td>area distribution center</td>
<td>area distribution center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADCON</td>
<td>administrative control</td>
<td>administrative control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADJ</td>
<td>Adjutant</td>
<td>Adjutant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADP</td>
<td>automatic data processing</td>
<td>automatic data processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADOS</td>
<td>active duty Operational Support</td>
<td>Active Duty Operational Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADSW</td>
<td>active duty special work</td>
<td>active duty special work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADT</td>
<td>active duty training</td>
<td>active duty training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFADBD</td>
<td>armed forces active duty base date</td>
<td>armed forces active duty base date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIC</td>
<td>accounting identification code</td>
<td>accounting identification code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>automated information systems</td>
<td>automated information systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMCITS</td>
<td>American Citizens</td>
<td>American Citizens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO</td>
<td>area of operations</td>
<td>area of operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO</td>
<td>Approving Official</td>
<td>Approving Official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOR</td>
<td>area of responsibility</td>
<td>area of responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APAC</td>
<td>advance personnel administrative chief course</td>
<td>advance personnel administrative chief course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APACS</td>
<td>Aircraft and Personnel Area Clearance System</td>
<td>Aircraft and Personnel Area Clearance System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APDS</td>
<td>all purpose date stamp</td>
<td>all purpose date stamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APES</td>
<td>Automated Performance Evaluation System</td>
<td>Automated Performance Evaluation System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APO</td>
<td>Army Post Office</td>
<td>Army Post Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APS</td>
<td>Awards Processing System</td>
<td>Awards Processing System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Active Reserve</td>
<td>Active Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCR</td>
<td>Annual Retirement Credit Report</td>
<td>Annual Retirement Credit Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR</td>
<td>Authorized Strength Report</td>
<td>Authorized Strength Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>Annual Training</td>
<td>Annual Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS</td>
<td>Basic Allowance for Subsistence</td>
<td>Basic Allowance for Subsistence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAH</td>
<td>Basic Allowance for Housing</td>
<td>Basic Allowance for Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIC</td>
<td>Billet Information Code</td>
<td>Billet Information Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIR</td>
<td>basic individual record</td>
<td>basic individual record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTR</td>
<td>basic training record</td>
<td>basic training record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMOS</td>
<td>Billet Military Occupational Specialty</td>
<td>Billet Military Occupational Specialty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCNR</td>
<td>Bureau of Corrections for Naval Records</td>
<td>Bureau of Corrections for Naval Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Convening Authority</td>
<td>Convening Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CACO</td>
<td>Casualty Assistance Call Officer</td>
<td>Casualty Assistance Call Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC</td>
<td>common access card</td>
<td>common access card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDPA</td>
<td>Central Design and Programming Activity</td>
<td>Central Design and Programming Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CertCom</td>
<td>Certificate of Commendation</td>
<td>Certificate of Commendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHART</td>
<td>Civilian Hiring and Recruitment Tool</td>
<td>Civilian Hiring and Recruitment Tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJCS</td>
<td>Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff</td>
<td>Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJCSI</td>
<td>Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction</td>
<td>Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJCSM</td>
<td>Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual</td>
<td>Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMC</td>
<td>Commandant of the Marine Corps</td>
<td>Commandant of the Marine Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMCC</td>
<td>Classified Material Control Center</td>
<td>Classified Material Control Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMF</td>
<td>central master file</td>
<td>central master file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMR</td>
<td>Consolidated Memorandum Receipt</td>
<td>Consolidated Memorandum Receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>COMSEC materials system</td>
<td>COMSEC materials system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>commanding officer</td>
<td>commanding officer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A-2

Enclosure (1)
EOA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Equal Opportunity Advisor
EPW . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Enemy Prisoner of War
ESGM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Enlisted Staffing Goal Model
ETD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Estimated Time of Delivery
EUCU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . End User Computer Equipment
FAP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Assistance Program
FCG . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Foreign Clearance Guide
FMC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Mail Center
FMF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Marine Force
FMFM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Marine Force manual
FHTNR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Home Town News Release
FMCC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . future monitor command code
FMR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . financial management regulations
FPO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Post Office
FSA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Family Separation Allowance
FSGLI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Family Service Member's Group Life Insurance
FY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . fiscal year
G-1 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . manpower or personnel staff officer
G-2 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . intelligence staff officer
G-3 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . operations staff officer
G-4 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . logistics staff officer
G-6 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . communications and information systems officer
GCM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Good Conduct Medal
GEMS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Global Enterprise Mail System
GPO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Government Printing Office
GSA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . General Services Administration
GTCC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Government Travel Charge Card
GTCCP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Government Travel Charge Card Program
GTN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Global Transportation Network
GTR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Government Transportation Request
HDP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Hardship Duty Pay
HFP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Hostile Fire Pay
HQMC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Headquarters, Marine Corps
HR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . health record
HRO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Human Resources Office
HSAP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Health Services Augmentation Program
IA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . individual augment
IAW . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . in accordance with
IADT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Incremental Active Duty Training
IDL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . International Date Line
IDT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Inactive Duty Training
IHCA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . In Hands of Civilian Authorities
IHFA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . In Hands of Foreign Authorities
ID . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . identification
IDL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Internal Distribution List
IDP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Imminent Danger Pay
IDT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Inactive Duty Training
IFDTL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Internet Forensics Drug Testing Laboratory
IIADT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Incremental Initial Active Duty
IMA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Individual Mobilization Augmentee
IMM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . International Mail Manual
IO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Investigating Officer
IPAC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Installation Personnel Administrative Center
IPP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . irregular parcels and pieces
IPP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . In Progress Payments
IRO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Initial Review Officer
IRR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Individual Ready Reserve

A-3 Enclosure (1)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRT</td>
<td>Integrated Retail Terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCS</td>
<td>Joint Chiefs of Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFTR</td>
<td>Joint Federal Travel regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMPA</td>
<td>Joint Military Postal Activity (Atlantic or Pacific)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JP</td>
<td>Joint Publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPERSTAT</td>
<td>Joint Personnel Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPRA</td>
<td>Joint Personnel Recovery Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRC</td>
<td>Joint Reception Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF</td>
<td>Joint Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KVN</td>
<td>Key Volunteer Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Individual Augments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCM</td>
<td>Leave and Earnings Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LES</td>
<td>Leave and Earnings Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOA</td>
<td>Letter of Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOD</td>
<td>Line of Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOI</td>
<td>Letter of Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSSS</td>
<td>Legal Services Support Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWAS</td>
<td>Leave While Awaiting Separation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACOM</td>
<td>Major Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGTF</td>
<td>Marine Air-Ground Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAMAS</td>
<td>Military Automated Mail Accounting System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAO</td>
<td>Mail Address Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARDIV</td>
<td>Marine Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARFOR</td>
<td>Marine Corps Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB</td>
<td>Marine Corps Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCC</td>
<td>Monitor Command Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCCS</td>
<td>Marine Corps Community Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCCSSS</td>
<td>Marine Corps Combat Service Support Schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCM</td>
<td>Manual for Courts-Martial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCO</td>
<td>Marine Corps Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCMEDS</td>
<td>Marine Corps Medical Evaluation Disability System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCMPS</td>
<td>Marine Corps Mobilization Processing System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCP</td>
<td>Marine Corps Planning Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCPDS</td>
<td>Marine Corps Publication Distribution System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCEP</td>
<td>Marine Corps Publications Electronic Listing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCWP</td>
<td>Marine Corps Warfighting Publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCTFS</td>
<td>Marine Corps Total Force System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEF</td>
<td>Marine Expeditionary Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEU</td>
<td>Marine Expeditionary Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEU(SOC)</td>
<td>Marine Expeditionary Unit (Special Operations Capable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDAS</td>
<td>Military and International Dispatch and Accountability System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MILSTAMP</td>
<td>Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS</td>
<td>Manpower Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSA</td>
<td>Manpower Information System Support Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSO</td>
<td>Manpower Information System Support Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLOG</td>
<td>Marine Logistics Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMSB</td>
<td>Manpower Management Support Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Money Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOB</td>
<td>Money Order Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOC</td>
<td>Manpower Officer Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIS</td>
<td>Military Origin Destination Information System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOID</td>
<td>Money Order Identification Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOJT</td>
<td>Managed On the Job Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOL</td>
<td>Marine Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOM</td>
<td>Military Ordinary Mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOS</td>
<td>Military Occupational Specialty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPC</td>
<td>Military Postal Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPO</td>
<td>Military Post Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPS</td>
<td>Military Postal System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPSA</td>
<td>Military Postal Service Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRI</td>
<td>Marine routing instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRO</td>
<td>Marine Reported On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRO</td>
<td>Medical Review Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MROWS</td>
<td>Marine Reserve Order Writing System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRTM</td>
<td>Manpower Requirements Tracking Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC</td>
<td>Major Subordinate Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>Major Subordinate Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSPF</td>
<td>Maritime Special Purpose Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWR</td>
<td>Morale, Welfare and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAMALA</td>
<td>Navy and Marine Corps Appellate Leave Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATO</td>
<td>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVMC</td>
<td>Navy and Marine Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCIS</td>
<td>Naval Criminal Investigative Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDEA</td>
<td>Non-DTS Entry Agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEO</td>
<td>Noncombatant Evacuation Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIPRNET</td>
<td>Nonsecure Internet Protocol Router Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJP</td>
<td>Non-judicial Punishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOK</td>
<td>Next of Kin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSPS</td>
<td>National Security Personnel System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOE</td>
<td>Notice of Eligibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOK</td>
<td>Next of Kin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCONUS</td>
<td>Outside the Continental United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODSE</td>
<td>Operational Defense Storage Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODTA</td>
<td>Organizational Defense Travel Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHA</td>
<td>Overseas Housing Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMM</td>
<td>Official Mail Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMPF</td>
<td>Official Military Personnel File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPCON</td>
<td>Operational Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPFOR</td>
<td>Operating Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPLAN</td>
<td>Operations Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPLAN</td>
<td>Operations Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPNAV</td>
<td>Office of the Chief of Naval Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPORD</td>
<td>Operations Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>Operational Planning Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSP</td>
<td>Outside Piece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OOPREP</td>
<td>Operations Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPSEC</td>
<td>Operations Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OQR</td>
<td>Officer Qualification Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>Personnel Administration Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAO</td>
<td>Public Affairs Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>Personnel Action Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAS</td>
<td>Personnel Administration School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PB</td>
<td>USPS Postal Bulletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>Postal Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCA</td>
<td>Permanent Change of Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>Personnel Casualty Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCS</td>
<td>Permanent Change of Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDRRL</td>
<td>Permanent Disability Retired List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS</td>
<td>Permanent Duty Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEB</td>
<td>Physical Evaluations Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEBD</td>
<td>Pay Entry Base Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSTEMPO</td>
<td>Personnel Tempo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFO</td>
<td>Postal Finance Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PII</td>
<td>Personally Identifiable Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLEAD</td>
<td>Place Entered Active Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLMS</td>
<td>Publications Library Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POC</td>
<td>Personnel Officer Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POM</td>
<td>Postal Operations Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP</td>
<td>Postal Operations Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNA</td>
<td>postal net alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNOK</td>
<td>Primary Next of Kin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDMRA</td>
<td>Post Deployment Mobilization Respite Absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO</td>
<td>proficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>Postal Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC</td>
<td>Postal Service Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSD</td>
<td>Personnel Support Detachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSP</td>
<td>Personnel Security Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTAD</td>
<td>Permissive Temporary Additional Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVI</td>
<td>postage validation imprinter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBE</td>
<td>Remain Behind Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC</td>
<td>Reserve Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCT</td>
<td>Reserve Counterpart Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED</td>
<td>Record of Emergency Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFF</td>
<td>Request for Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIDT</td>
<td>Rescheduled Inactive Duty Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLO</td>
<td>Reserve Liaison Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPA</td>
<td>request for personnel action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUC</td>
<td>Reporting Unit Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RU</td>
<td>reporting unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-1</td>
<td>manpower or personnel staff officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-2</td>
<td>intelligence staff officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-3</td>
<td>operations staff officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-4</td>
<td>logistics staff officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-6</td>
<td>communications and information systems staff officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACO</td>
<td>Substance Abuse Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDA</td>
<td>Special Duty Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Supporting Establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECNAVINST</td>
<td>Secretary of the Navy Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>staffing goal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGLI</td>
<td>Service Member's Group Life Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIPRNET</td>
<td>secret internet protocol router network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SITREPS</td>
<td>Situation Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJA</td>
<td>Staff Judge Advocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLDCADA</td>
<td>Standard Labor Data Collection and Distribution Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMCR</td>
<td>Select Marine Corps Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCO</td>
<td>Staff Noncommissioned Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNM</td>
<td>Subject Named Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOP</td>
<td>standing operating procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTS</td>
<td>Status of Resources and Training System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA</td>
<td>Secure Personnel Accountability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMAGTF</td>
<td>Special-Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRB</td>
<td>service record book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>service record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSBI</td>
<td>single-scope background investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSIC</td>
<td>Standard Subject Identification Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSM</td>
<td>Single Service Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TACON</td>
<td>tactical control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAD</td>
<td>Temporary Additional Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDRL</td>
<td>Temporary Disability Retired List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFSMS</td>
<td>Total Force Structured Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLA</td>
<td>temporary lodging allowance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

**After Action Review.** A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

**Assessment.** An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

**Chaining.** A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

**Collective Event.** A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.
Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the
commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.
Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/OS, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.
Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.
Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.
1. The Class V listed in this appendix is the Battalion Commander's Annual Ammunition Allocation.

2. This is the ammunition allocation planned by Headquarters Marine Corps. If allowances are constrained, actual allocations will be determined by MEF G3's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>NOMENCLATURE</th>
<th>LAR Bn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>167,720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round</td>
<td>11,970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>CTG, 84MM &amp; LNCHR M136 (AT-4)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>HG, FRAGMENTATION M67</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round</td>
<td>70,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked</td>
<td>164,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>144,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>24,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>24,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge 40mm Green Smoke Ground</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA12</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Screening</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke, TA M83</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>SIG, ILLUM GS PARA M195</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illum. Ground White Star Parachute M127A1</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M032</td>
<td>Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130</td>
<td>Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131</td>
<td>Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456</td>
<td>Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670</td>
<td>Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M757</td>
<td>Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M766</td>
<td>Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML03</td>
<td>Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN08</td>
<td>Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH05</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Practice)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX D

PHYSICAL STANDARDS

MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. Purpose. This appendix identifies MOS-specific physical standards and describes the execution of assessments designed to evaluate a Marine's physical capabilities, in order to provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

2. Evaluation. Marines must either 'pass' or 'fail' event or performance step assessments to the standards set forth within this manual.

3. Requirement. The following events are to be performed to the standard contained in this appendix during entry level training in order to receive initial MOS qualification.

   a. Initial Training

      (1) 0303. The following events must be successfully completed during the LAV Leaders Course, in order to be awarded the 0303 MOS:

         (a) 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures
         (b) 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty
         (c) 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow
         (d) 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform in an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills
         (e) 0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
         (f) 0300-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

      (2) 0313. The following events must be successfully completed during the LAR Marine Course, in order to be awarded the 0313 MOS:

         (a) 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures
         (b) 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty
         (c) 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow
         (d) 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform in an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills
         (e) 0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
         (f) 0300-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

      (3) For all 0311, 0341, 0352, and 0369 assigned to an LAR battalion, refer to appendix (F) in the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.

4. Event sequencing. The MOS-specific physical standards events are not intended to be conducted in a single, continuous session. However, if the Commander schedules these events to occur in sequence within a 24-hour period, adequate transition between events should permit Marines the opportunity to recover, stretch, hydrate, and prepare for the next
event. Total rest permitted between events is determined at the Commander's discretion.

(a) 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures
(b) 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty
(c) 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow
(d) 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform in an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills
(e) 0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
(f) 0300-MOUT-1001, Perform individual movement in an urban environment

5. Procedures

a. Uniform. The uniform for events (a, c,) will be the Utility uniform with blouse removed. The uniform for events (b, d, e) will be the Fighting Load with either the Combat Vehicle Crewmember suit, Flame Resistant Organizational Gear (FROG) suit, or the Utility uniform. Commanders may authorize gear substitutions for similar items or surrogate weight, based upon availability of actual items or equipment, such as substituting a 5-pound weight for a PRC-148 with spare battery.

b. Equipment

(1) The following equipment is required to conduct Events 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures and 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow

(a) A timepiece (digital stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(b) Olympic lifting bar with a total of 115 and 150 lbs. of weight.

(2) The following equipment is required to conduct Event 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty.

(a) A timepiece (digital stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(b) An LAV-25 with M242 25mm automatic gun installed.

(3) The following equipment is required to conduct Event 0331-MK19-1003, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle

(a) Mock-up MK-19 Surrogate. Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions in place of a mock up MK-19 should the mock up not be available. Use of an actual MK-19 is recommended if surrogate is not available.

(b) Equipment comprising the fighting-load. See appendix (E) Load Terms and Definitions in the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.

(4) The following equipment is required to conduct Event 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty.
(a) A timepiece (digital stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(b) A 25 foot measuring tape.

(c) Training dummy (165 lbs.) wearing load bearing vest or plate carrier weighted to 40 lbs. Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions in place of a weighted training dummy should this be difficult to obtain. Use of a Marine weighing 165 lbs. wearing 40 lbs. of gear is recommended if surrogate is not available.

(d) Cones, pylons, utility flags, sand bags or other visible markers.

(e) Equipment comprising the fighting-load. See appendix (E) Load Terms and Definitions in the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.

(5) The Following equipment is required to conduct Event 0300-MOUT-1001, Perform individual movement in an urban environment.

(a) (1) Obstacle course wall

6. Events Assessed. The following paragraphs outline the expected conduct of assessments, in support of a factor of either MOS qualification or requalification/continuation:

a. 0313-LAO-1004: Perform LAV Emergency Procedures performance step 8, Evacuate incapacitated/injured crewmembers to a safe location to apply first aid.

(1) Description: The functional movement for this assessment is a clean-and-press. The clean-and-press will be a single repetition lift of an Olympic bar with a total weight of 115 lbs. This event will be performed without the fighting load, and with the utility blouse removed.

(2) Environment: This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) Standard: Clean and press an Olympic bar with a total weight of 115 lbs., and then lower to the deck. This event is Pass/Fail.

(a) The Marine will begin with feet shoulder width apart or under the hips. The bar should be above the boot laces at the start. Only the overhand grip can be used in this lift.

(b) While the clean-and-press occurs in a fluid motion, the first move of the lift is the clean. The clean begins by lifting the bar with arms locked, and the bar close to the body. The cleaning motion ends when the shoulders are fully shrugged and the hips, knees, and ankles are extended. At this point, drop underneath the bar to catch the weight at shoulder level. The next motion of the lift is the press. Dip by slightly breaking at the hips and knees, and then drive upward with the hips and shoulders until the arms are locked out and the upper arm is next to the ear.
(c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to lift the Olympic bar, and to avoid 'lifting-with-their-back. However, no penalty will be assessed if Marine chooses not to use their legs.

(d) Once elbow lock-out has occurred, the Olympic bar will be lowered in a fluid, controlled motion from shoulder-height, then to the deck, and neither thrown nor dropped. While lowering the surrogate to the deck, Marines must maintain a supportive curvature of the spine, and bend their knees.

b. 0300-MED-1001: Perform tactical field care on a casualty performance step 1.

(1) Description: The Casualty Drag is a 50 meter movement, which simulates moving from a covered and concealed position to a casualty, and dragging the simulated casualty to a safe position. See Figure (1) for Casualty Drag course layout. Refer to NAVMC 3500.44_ Infantry T&R manual Appendix (F) for follow on instruction in the conduct of the Casualty Drag.

(2) Environment: The Casualty Drag is to be conducted outdoors, on a smooth and level grass surface. Prior to the conduct of this event, administrators/monitors will ensure the course (ground's surface) is free from hazards and/or debris, which might cause injury to participants.

(3) Prior to execution, the simulated casualty will be placed 25 meters from the starting line, lying on its back with the head pointed towards the starting line. The simulated casualty's head will be the closest point to the starting line, yet will be no closer than 25 meters.

(4) Marine executing event will start while lying in a prone firing position, chest on the ground, with the head pointed towards the simulated casualty. The top of the Marine's head must be the closest point to and behind the starting line, such that no part of the Marine's body is closer than 25 meters to the casualty.

(5) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will rise and sprint the 25 meters to the simulated casualty.

(6) Once reaching the simulated casualty, the Marine then bends at the knees to grasp the simulated casualty by the shoulders. In one fluid motion, the Marine extends his/her legs while raising the simulated casualty's shoulders off the ground, in order to provide access to the plate carrier drag strap located below the back collar. Once access to the drag strap is achieved, the simulated casualty's shoulders will be released and the drag strap will be grasped. With a firm grip on the drag strap or shoulder straps of the plate carrier, drag the simulated casualty back to the starting point.

(7) The drag strap can be gripped with either one or two hands.

(8) If dragging the simulated casualty using the plate carrier shoulder strap, Marine must use two hands, grasping both shoulder straps in order to prevent the plastic buckle of the shoulder strap from failing and the Marine executing the event from falling.
(9) The goal of the event is for Marines to complete the measured drag within 50 seconds. Event is completed once the entirety of the simulated casualty's body and gear has been dragged past the start line.

![Figure 1. Casualty Drag](image)

---

c. 0313-LAO-1005. Rig a LAV for tow performance step 3.

(1) **Description:** The functional movement for this assessment is a deadlift. The deadlift will be a single repetition lift and hold of an Olympic bar with a total weight of 150 lbs. This event will be performed without the fighting load, and with the utility blouse removed.

(2) **Environment:** This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) **Standard:** Deadlift and hold an Olympic bar with a total weight of 150 lbs. at knuckle height for 30 seconds, and then lower to the deck. This event is Pass/Fail.

   (a) The Marine will begin with feet shoulder width apart or under the hips. The bar should be above the boot laces at the start and shoulders slightly forward of the bar. Either the overhand, underhand or alternating grip may be used.

   (b) When executing the deadlift, keep your chest high and maintain the curve in the lower back. While keeping the arms straight during the lift, keep the weight on the heels and extend the knees first, then hips at the top of the lift. The lift is completed when the hips are extended, knees are straight and shoulders behind the bar.

   (c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to lift the Olympic bar, and to avoid 'lifting-with-their-back.'

   (d) Once the deadlift position has been achieved, and the Olympic bar has been lifted to knuckle height, the Marine will maintain that position for 30 seconds. After 30 seconds the Olympic bar will be lowered to the deck in a fluid, controlled motion while maintaining the curve in the lower back while doing so.
d. 0313-WPNS-1001. Perform an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills Test step 2

(1) Description: The functional movement for this assessment will be to disassemble/assemble the M242 25 MM Automatic Gun by manipulating the receiver and feeder at shoulder height while sitting. This event will be conducted with the barrel, feed-shoots, link-shoots, and the electrical harness from the J1 receptacle removed. This event is performed while wearing the LAV crew uniform & PPE.

(2) Environment: This event will be conducted in a LAV-25. This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) Standard: Remove the feeder and break the receiver, then replace and lock the receiver followed by replacement of the feeder to complete the task. This event will be conducted within 2 min and 24 seconds. This event is pass or fail.

(a) The Marine will begin by sitting in the gunner's seat of an LAV-25. The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin."

(b) The Marine will unlock the feeder handle. Retract the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "down" position. Slide the feeder assembly approximately half way back on the receiver assembly rails. Ensure the feed select is in "AP." Lock the feeder handle. Lift the feeder assembly off the receiver assembly and place on a clean, flat surface. Return the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "up" position.

(c) Unlock the anti-rotation latch handle. Remove the receiver assembly from the locking ring by retracting the receiver into the turret (approximately 12 inches) until the evaluator can see through the trunnion. The receiver assembly does not need to be completely removed from the turret.

(d) Install the receiver assembly into the locking ring and ensure anti-rotation latch handle is locked. Retract the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "down" position. Position the feeder on the receiver about half-way forward. Ensure that the feed select is in "AP." Unlock the feeder handle. Push the feeder all the way forward on the receiver assembly. Return the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "up" position. Lock the feeder handle. At this time, time will be stopped and recorded by the evaluator.

e. 0300-TVEH-1001. Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle performance step 1.

(1) Description: The functional movement for this assessment is similar to a clean-and-press.

(2) Environment: This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) Standard: Perform a single lift of a surrogate MK19 MOD 3, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, without equipment normally considered SL-3 to this
wepons system, from ground to overhead, in order to simulate required movements normally associated with this weapon's mounting upon a tactical vehicle.

(a) The Marine will either stand erect or crouched-down with both feet flat-the-ground. Distance between the Marine's feet should be shoulder-width apart. The Marine may choose to stand erect or crouched with feet staggered in a variation of the basic-warrior stance. The surrogate will be at rest, at the ground-level, directly in front of and reasonably close to the Marine's toes. The surrogate's barrel may be grasped by the Marine with either an overhand or underhand grip, while the other hand grasps the trigger assembly with a neutral grip.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will lift the surrogate from the ground, to a point overhead, wherein the elbows are momentarily locked-out. It is not a requirement the surrogate be lifted directly overhead.

(c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to generate the surrogate's upward momentum. However, no penalty will be assessed if Marines choose not to use their legs.

(d) Once elbow lock-out has occurred, the surrogate will be lowered in a fluid, controlled motion from shoulder-height, then to the deck, and neither thrown nor dropped. While lowering the surrogate to the deck, Marines must maintain a supportive curvature of the spine, and bend their knees.

(2) Environment: The event will be conducted outdoors, utilizing the local area obstacle course. The height of the wall will be modified in so that the height is 56 inches, as depicted in Figure 2.

(3) Standard: The Marine must cross over the wall while wearing the fighting-load and maintaining all equipment. The Marine will have two attempts to get over the wall.

(a) The Marine performing this event will start 5 meters from the wall.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will move to the wall and execute whatever technique necessary to get over the wall.

(c) The Marine may sling or carry the rifle, but at no time should the rifle be strapped to the assault pack.

(d) The event ends when the Marine has either successfully crossed the wall or has failed to get over the obstacle two times.
Figure 2. Cross a Wall
LIST OF T&R EVENTS TRAINED TO STANDARD BY TACTICAL DECISION KITS

1. Below are the events that will now include Tactical Decision Kit as an acceptable simulator to conduct simulated training repetitions for those events where the Deployed Virtual Training Environment has already been identified.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-5003</td>
<td>Conduct dismounted operations in support of light armored operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4003</td>
<td>Conduct dismounted operations in support of light armored operations (LAO) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-4007</td>
<td>Conduct tactical handover of a position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LAO-3007</td>
<td>Conduct dismounted operations in support of light armored operations (LAO) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-FSPT-2001</td>
<td>Call for indirect fire (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-FSPT-2003</td>
<td>Integrate fires (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2001</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit in a tactical movement (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2006</td>
<td>Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a detonated improvised explosive device (IED) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LAO-2007</td>
<td>Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to an undetonated improvised explosive device (IED) (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-AOFF-2001</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit in a reconnaissance in force (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-ASEC-2001</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during armored security operations in support of maneuver (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-FSPT-2001</td>
<td>Integrate fires (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2004</td>
<td>Develop a range card (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0363-LAO-2006</td>
<td>Employ dismounted teams in support of light armored operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-AREC-2001</td>
<td>Prepare a panoramic/military sketch (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2001</td>
<td>Employ supporting arms (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2002</td>
<td>Prepare a 9-line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2003</td>
<td>Operate T/E target location/designation equipment (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-FSPT-2004</td>
<td>Prepare a 6-line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT-LAO-2002</td>
<td>Lead a dismounted team in support of light armored operations (S/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-WPNS-1002</td>
<td>Identify armored combat vehicles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>